## CONTENTS

1 Common Interface Functionality ........................................... 3

2 Common Interface Functionality through Pexpect .................. 9

3 Sage wrapper around pexpect’s `spawn` class and ................. 13

4 Interface to Axiom ......................................................... 15

5 The Elliptic Curve Factorization Method ............................ 21

6 Interface to 4ti2 ................................................................ 27

7 Interface to FriCAS ............................................................ 33

8 Interface to Froby for fast computations on monomial ideals. .... 45

9 Interface to GAP ................................................................. 49
  9.1 First Examples ............................................................. 49
  9.2 GAP and Singular ....................................................... 49
  9.3 Saving and loading objects ............................................. 50
  9.4 Long Input ................................................................. 51
  9.5 Changing which GAP is used ......................................... 51

10 Interface to GAP3 ............................................................. 59
  10.1 Obtaining GAP3 ....................................................... 59
  10.2 Changing which GAP3 is used ..................................... 59
  10.3 Functionality and Examples ....................................... 60
  10.4 Common Pitfalls ....................................................... 61
  10.5 Examples ................................................................. 62

11 Interface to Groebner Fan ................................................ 67

12 Pexpect Interface to Giac .................................................. 69
  12.1 Tutorial ................................................................. 70

13 Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter .................................. 79

14 Interface to the GP calculator of PARI/GP .......................... 81

15 Interface for extracting data and generating images from Jmol readable files. 89
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Interface to KASH</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Issues</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>Long Input</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Library interface to Kenzo</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Interface to LattE integrale programs</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Interface to LiE</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Lisp Interface</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Interface to Macaulay2</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Interface to Magma</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>Multiple Return Values</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>Long Input</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>Garbage Collection</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>Other Examples</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Interface to the free online MAGMA calculator</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Interface to Maple</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Interface to Mathematica</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>Long Input</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>Loading and saving</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>Complicated translations</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Interface to MATLAB</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Pexpect interface to Maxima</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>Examples involving matrices</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>Laplace Transforms</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>Continued Fractions</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>Special examples</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>Interactivity</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>Latex Output</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>Long Input</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Abstract interface to Maxima</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Library interface to Maxima</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Interface to MuPAD</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Interface to mwrank</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
32 Interface to GNU Octave 247
   32.1 Computation of Special Functions ........................................ 247
   32.2 Tutorial ................................................................. 248
33 Interface to PHC. 253
34 Interface to polymake 261
35 POV-Ray, The Persistence of Vision Ray Tracer 277
36 Parallel Interface to the Sage interpreter 279
37 Interface to QEPCAD 281
38 Interface to Bill Hart’s Quadratic Sieve 305
39 Interfaces to R 309
40 Interface to several Rubik’s cube solvers. 323
41 Interface to Sage 327
42 Interface to Scilab 331
43 Interface to Singular 337
   43.1 Introduction .............................................................. 337
   43.2 Tutorial ................................................................. 338
   43.3 Computing the Genus .................................................. 340
   43.4 An Important Concept ................................................ 341
   43.5 Long Input .............................................................. 341
44 SymPy --> Sage conversion 357
45 The Tachyon Ray Tracer 359
46 Interface to TIDES 361
47 Interface to the Sage cleaner 365
48 Quitting interfaces 367
49 An interface to read data files 369
50 Indices and Tables 371
Python Module Index 373
Index 375
Sage provides a unified interface to the best computational software. This is accomplished using both C-libraries (see C/C++ Library Interfaces) and interpreter interfaces, which are implemented using pseudo-tty’s, system files, etc. This chapter is about these interpreter interfaces.

**Note:** Each interface requires that the corresponding software is installed on your computer. Sage includes GAP, PARI, Singular, and Maxima, but does not include Octave (very easy to install), MAGMA (non-free), Maple (non-free), or Mathematica (non-free).

There is overhead associated with each call to one of these systems. For example, computing $2+2$ thousands of times using the GAP interface will be slower than doing it directly in Sage. In contrast, the C-library interfaces of C/C++ Library Interfaces incur less overhead.

In addition to the commands described for each of the interfaces below, you can also type e.g., `%gap`, `%magma`, etc., to directly interact with a given interface in its state. Alternatively, if $X$ is an interface object, typing $X$ .interact() allows you to interact with it. This is completely different than $X$ .console() which starts a complete new copy of whatever program $X$ interacts with. Note that the input for $X$ .interact() is handled by Sage, so the history buffer is the same as for Sage, tab completion is as for Sage (unfortunately!), and input that spans multiple lines must be indicated using a backslash at the end of each line. You can pull data into an interactive session with $X$ using `sage(expression)`.

The console and interact methods of an interface do very different things. For example, using gap as an example:

1. `gap.console()`: You are completely using another program, e.g., gap/magma/gp Here Sage is serving as nothing more than a convenient program launcher, similar to bash.

2. `gap.interact()`: This is a convenient way to interact with a running gap instance that may be “full of” Sage objects. You can import Sage objects into this gap (even from the interactive interface), etc.

The console function is very useful on occasion, since you get the exact actual program available (especially useful for tab completion and testing to make sure nothing funny is going on).
COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

AUTHORS:

• William Stein (2005): initial version
• William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
• Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited ._sage() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
• Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect._local_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
• Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.
• Simon King (2015): Improve pickling for InterfaceElement

class sage.interfaces.interfaceAsciiArtString
Bases: str

class sage.interfaces.interface.Interface (name)
Bases: sage.misc.fast_methods.WithEqualityById, sage.structure.parent_base.ParentWithBase

Interface interface object.

Note: Two interfaces compare equal if and only if they are identical objects (this is a critical constraint so that caching of representations of objects in interfaces works correctly). Otherwise they are never equal.

call (function_name, *args, **kwds)
clear (var)
    Clear the variable named var.
console ()
cputime ()
    CPU time since this process started running.
eval (code, **kwds)
    Evaluate code in an interface.

This method needs to be implemented in sub-classes.

Note that it is not always to be expected that it returns a non-empty string. In contrast, get () is supposed to return the result of applying a print command to the object so that the output is easier to parse.
Likewise, the method \_eval\_line() for evaluation of a single line, often makes sense to be overridden.

**execute\(*\texttt{args}, \texttt{**kwds}\)**

**function\_call** (**function, args=\texttt{None, kwds=\texttt{None}}**)

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.quad_qags(x, x, 0, 1, epsrel=1e-4)
[0.5, 5.5511151231257...e-15, 21, 0]
sage: maxima.function\_call('quad\_qags', [x, x, 0, 1], {'epsrel':'1e-4'})
[0.5, 5.5511151231257...e-15, 21, 0]
```

**get** (**\texttt{var}**)

Get the value of the variable \texttt{var}.

Note that this needs to be overridden in some interfaces, namely when getting the string representation of an object requires an explicit print command.

**get\_seed()**

Return the seed used to set the random number generator in this interface.

The seed is initialized as \texttt{None} but should be set when the interface starts.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.set\_seed(107)
107
sage: s.get\_seed()
107
```

**get\_using\_file** (**\texttt{var}**)

Return the string representation of the variable \texttt{var} in self, possibly using a file. Use this if \texttt{var} has a huge string representation, since it may be way faster.

**Warning:** In fact unless a special derived class implements this, it will not be any faster. This is the case for this class if you’re reading it through introspection and seeing this.

**help** (**\texttt{s}**)

**interact()**

This allows you to interactively interact with the child interpreter. Press Ctrl-D or type ‘quit’ or ‘exit’ to exit and return to Sage.

**Note:** This is completely different than the console() member function. The console function opens a new copy of the child interpreter, whereas the interact function gives you interactive access to the interpreter that is being used by Sage. Use sage(xxx) or interpretername(xxx) to pull objects in from sage to the interpreter.

**name** (**\texttt{new\_name=\texttt{None}}**)

**new** (**\texttt{code}**)

**rand\_seed()**

Return a random seed that can be put into set\_seed function for any interpreter.

This should be overridden if the particular interface needs something other than a small positive integer.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.interface import Interface
sage: i = Interface(""")
```
```python
sage: i.rand_seed()  # random
318491487L
```
```python
sage: s = Singular()
```
```python
sage: s.rand_seed()  # random
365260051L
```

**read** *(filename)*

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: filename = tmp_filename()
```
```python
sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
```
```python
sage: _ = f.write('x = 2

```
```python
sage: f.close()
```
```python
sage: octave.read(filename)  # optional - octave
```
```python
sage: octave.get('x')  # optional - octave
' 2'
```
```python
sage: import os
```
```python
sage: os.unlink(filename)
```

**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

**set_seed**(seed=None)

Set the random seed for the interpreter and return the new value of the seed.

This is dependent on which interpreter so must be implemented in each separately. For examples see gap.py or singular.py.

If seed is None then should generate a random seed.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: s = Singular()
```
```python
sage: s.set_seed(1)
1
```
```python
sage: [s.random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[8, 10, 4, 9, 1]
```
```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.interface import Interface
```
```python
sage: i = Interface(""")
```
```python
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: This interpreter did not implement a set_seed function
```

**class** sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement *(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)*

Bases: sage.structure.element.Element

Interface element.

**attribute** *(attrname)*

If this wraps the object x in the system, this returns the object x.attrname. This is useful for some systems that have object oriented attribute access notation.

EXAMPLES:
sage: g = gap('SO(1,4,7)')
sage: k = g.InvariantQuadraticForm()
sage: k.attribute('matrix')
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
0*Z(7), Z(7)^0, 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7) \\
0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7) \\
0*Z(7), Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7) \\
0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), Z(7)^0, 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]
sage: e = gp('ellinit([0,-1,1,-10,-20])')
sage: e.attribute('j')
-122023936/161051

bool()  
Convert this element to a boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular(0).bool()
False
sage: singular(1).bool()
True
```

gen(n)

get_using_file()  
Return this element’s string representation using a file. Use this if self has a huge string representation. It’ll be way faster.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = maxima(str(2^1000))
sage: a.get_using_file()
˓→'10715086071862673209484250490600018105614048117055336074437503883703510511249361224931983...
˓→'
```

hasattr(attrname)  
Returns whether the given attribute is already defined by this object, and in particular is not dynamically generated.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: m = maxima('2')
sage: m.hasattr('integral')
True
sage: m.hasattr('gcd')
False
```

is_string()  
Tell whether this element is a string.

By default, the answer is negative.

name(new_name=None)  
Returns the name of self. If new_name is passed in, then this function returns a new object identical to self whose name is new_name.

Note that this can overwrite existing variables in the system.

EXAMPLES:
sage: x = r([1,2,3]); x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3
sage: x.name()
# optional - rpy2
'sage...'
sage: x = r([1,2,3]).name('x'); x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3
sage: x.name()
# optional - rpy2
'x',

sage: s5 = gap.SymmetricGroup(5).name('s5')
sage: s5
SymmetricGroup( [ 1 .. 5 ] )
sage: s5.name()
's5'

sage(*args, **kwds)
Attempt to return a Sage version of this object.
This method does nothing more than calling _sage_(), simply forwarding any additional arguments.

EXAMPLES:

sage: gp(1/2).sage()
1/2
sage: _.parent()
Rational Field
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: singular.matrix(2,2).sage()
[0 0]
[0 0]

class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction(parent, name)
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Interface function.

class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement(obj, name)
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Interface function element.

def help()
sage.interfaces.interface.is_InterfaceElement(x)
COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY THROUGH PEXPECT

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited ._sage_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect._local_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Ensure that the interface is started again after a crash, when a command is executed in _eval_line. Allow synchronisation of the GAP interface.
- François Bissey, Bill Page, Jeroen Demeyer (2015-12-09): Upgrade to pexpect 4.0.1 + patches, see trac ticket #10295.

```python
class sage.interfaces.expect.Expect (name, prompt, command=None, env={},
server=None, server_tmpdir=None, ulimit=None,
maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None,
restart_on_ctrlc=False, verbose_start=False,
init_code=[], max_startup_time=None, logfile=None,
eval_using_file_cutoff=0, do_cleaner=True,
remote_cleaner=False, path=None, terminal_echo=True)
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.Interface

Expect interface object.

clear_prompts()

command()

Returns the command used in this interface.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: magma.set_server_and_command(command = 'magma-2.19')
sage: magma.command() # indirect doctest
'magma-2.19'
```

detach()

Forget the running subprocess: keep it running but pretend that it’s no longer running.

EXAMPLES:
 sage: a = maxima('y')
 sage: saved_expect = maxima._expect # Save this to close later
 sage: maxima.detach()
 sage: a._check_valid()
 Traceback (most recent call last):
 ... ValueError: The maxima session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
 sage: saved_expect.close() # Close child process

Calling detach() a second time does nothing:

 sage: maxima.detach()

**eval** *(code, strip=True, synchronize=False, locals=None, allow_use_file=True, split_lines='nofile', **kwds)*

**INPUT:**

- **code** – text to evaluate
- **strip** – bool; whether to strip output prompts, etc. (ignored in the base class).
- **locals** – None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook’s generic system interface.
- **allow_use_file** – bool (default: True); if True and code exceeds an interface-specific threshold then code will be communicated via a temporary file rather than the character-based interface. If False then the code will be communicated via the character interface.
- **split_lines** – Tri-state (default: “nofile”); if “nofile” then code is sent line by line unless it gets communicated via a temporary file. If True then code is sent line by line, but some lines individually might be sent via temporary file. Depending on the interface, this may transform grammatical code into ungrammatical input. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.
- ****kwds – All other arguments are passed onto the _eval_line method. An often useful example is reformat=False.

**expect()**

**interrupt**(tries=5, timeout=2.0, quit_on_fail=True)

**is_local()**

**is_remote()**

**is_running()**

Return True if self is currently running.

**path()**

**pid()**

Return the PID of the underlying sub-process.

**REMARK:**

If the interface terminates unexpectedly, the original PID will still be used. But if it was terminated using quit(), a new sub-process with a new PID is automatically started.

**EXAMPLES:**
**quit** (verbose=False)

Quit the running subprocess.

**INPUT:**

- verbose – (boolean, default False) print a message when quitting this process?

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maxima('y')
sage: maxima.quit( verbose=True)
Exiting Maxima with PID ... running .../bin/maxima...
sage: a._check_valid()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... 
ValueError: The maxima session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
```

Calling quit() a second time does nothing:

```
sage: maxima.quit( verbose=True)
```

**server()**

Returns the server used in this interface.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_server_and_command( server = 'remote')
No remote temporary directory (option server_tmpdir) specified, using /tmp/
on remote
sage: magma.server() # indirect doctest
'remote'
```

**set_server_and_command** (server=None, command=None, server_tmpdir=None, ulimit=None)

Changes the server and the command to use for this interface. This raises a Runtime error if the interface is already started.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_server_and_command( server = 'remote', command = 'mymagma') # indirect doctest
No remote temporary directory (option server_tmpdir) specified, using /tmp/
on remote
sage: magma.server()
'remote'
sage: magma.command()
"sage-native-execute ssh -t remote 'mymagma'"
```
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
    Expect element.

class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction
    Expect function.

class sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement
    Expect function element.

class sage.interfaces.expect.StdOutContext(interface, silent=False, stdout=None)
    Bases: object
    A context in which all communication between Sage and a subprocess interfaced via pexpect is printed to stdout.

class sage.interfaces.expect.console(cmd)

class sage.interfaces.expect.gc_disabled
    Bases: object
    This is a “with” statement context manager. Garbage collection is disabled within its scope. Nested usage is properly handled.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: import gc
    sage: from sage.interfaces.expect import gc_disabled
    sage: gc.isenabled()
    True
    sage: with gc_disabled():
    ....:     print(gc.isenabled())
    ....:     with gc_disabled():
    ....:         print(gc.isenabled())
    ....:     print(gc.isenabled())
    False
    False
    False
    sage: gc.isenabled()
    True

sage.interfaces.expect.is_ExpectElement(x)
SAGE WRAPPER AROUND PEXPECT’S SPAWN CLASS AND

the ptyprocess’s PtyProcess class.

AUTHOR:

- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-02-01): initial version, see trac ticket #17686.
- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-12-04): add support for pexpect 4 + ptyprocess, see trac ticket #10295.

```python
class sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess(pid, fd)
Bases: ptyprocess.ptyprocess.PtyProcess

close(force=None)
 Quit the child process: send the quit string, close the pseudo-tty and kill the process.
 This function returns immediately, it doesn’t wait for the child process to die.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: s = SageSpawn("sleep 1000")
sage: s.close()
sage: while s.isalive():  # long time (5 seconds)
....:     sleep(float(0.1))
```

```python
terminate_async(interval=5.0)
 Terminate the child process group asynchronously.
 This function returns immediately, while the child is slowly being killed in the background.

INPUT:

- interval – (default: 5) how much seconds to wait between sending two signals.

EXAMPLES:

Run an infinite loop in the shell:

sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: s = SageSpawn("sh", ["-c", "while true; do sleep 1; done"],)

Check that the process eventually dies after calling terminate_async:

```python
sage: s.ptyproc.terminate_async(interval=float(0.2))
sage: while True:
....:     try:
....:         os.kill(s.pid, 0)
....:     except OSError:
....:         sleep(float(0.1))
```
class sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn(*args, **kwds)

Bases: pexpect.pty_spawn.spawn

Spawn a subprocess in a pseudo-tty.

- *args, **kwds: see pexpect.spawn.
- name – human-readable name for this process, used for display purposes only.
- quit_string – (default: None) if not None, send this string to the child process before killing it.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
give
sage: E = SageSpawn("sleep 1", name="Sleeping Beauty")
Sleeping Beauty with PID ... running ...
```

expect_peek (*args, **kwds)

Like expect() but restore the read buffer such that it looks like nothing was actually read. The next reading will continue at the current position.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
give
sage: E = SageSpawn("sh", 
["-c", "echo hello world"])
sage: _ = E.expect_peek("w")
sage: E.read().decode('ascii')
u'hello world\r\n'
```

expect_upto (*args, **kwds)

Like expect() but restore the read buffer starting from the matched string. The next reading will continue starting with the matched string.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
give
sage: E = SageSpawn("sh", 
["-c", "echo hello world"])
sage: _ = E.expect_upto("w")
sage: E.read().decode('ascii')
"world\r\n'
```
Todo:

- Evaluation using a file is not done. Any input line with more than a few thousand characters would hang the system, so currently it automatically raises an exception.
- All completions of a given command.
- Interactive help.

Axiom is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1973 at IBM. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Axiom has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group $S_n$. For many links to Axiom documentation see http://wiki.axiom-developer.org.

AUTHORS:

- Bill Page (2006-10): Created this (based on Maxima interface)

  Note: Bill Page put a huge amount of effort into the Sage Axiom interface over several days during the Sage Days 2 coding sprint. This is contribution is greatly appreciated.

- Bill Page (2007-08): Minor modifications to support axiom4sage-0.3

Note: The axiom4sage-0.3.spkg is based on an experimental version of the FriCAS fork of the Axiom project by Waldek Hebisch that uses pre-compiled cached Lisp code to build Axiom very quickly with clisp.

If the string “error” (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from axiom, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in axiom.

```
sage: axiom('3 * 5') #optional - axiom
15
sage: a = axiom(3) * axiom(5); a #optional - axiom
15
```

The type of a is AxiomElement, i.e., an element of the axiom interpreter.
The underlying Axiom type of \( a \) is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.type()  # optional - axiom
PositiveInteger
```

We factor \( x^5 - y^5 \) in Axiom in several different ways. The first way yields a Axiom object.

```
sage: F = axiom.factor('x^5 - y^5'); F  # optional - axiom
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x)(y + x y + x y + x y + x )
sage: type(F)  # optional - axiom
<class 'sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement'>
sage: F.type()  # optional - axiom
Factored Polynomial Integer
```

Note that Axiom objects are normally displayed using “ASCII art”.

```
sage: a = axiom(2/3); a  #optional - axiom
2
-
3
sage: a = axiom('x^2 + 3/7'); a  #optional - axiom
2 3
x + -
7
```

The `axiom.eval` command evaluates an expression in axiom and returns the result as a string. This is exact as if we typed in the given line of code to axiom; the return value is what Axiom would print out.

```
sage: print(axiom.eval('factor(x^5 - y^5)'))  # optional - axiom
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x)(y + x y + x y + x y + x )
Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
```

We can create the polynomial \( f \) as a Axiom polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation `f.factor()` is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

```
sage: f = axiom('x^5 - y^5')  #optional - axiom
sage: f^2  #optional - axiom
10 5 5 10
y - 2x y + x
sage: f.factor()  #optional - axiom
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x)(y + x y + x y + x y + x )
```

Control-C interruption works well with the axiom interface, because of the excellent implementation of axiom. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: f = axiom('(x^5 - y^5)^10000')  # not tested
Interrupting Axiom...  
...
<type 'exceptions.TypeError'>: Ctrl-c pressed while running Axiom
```
```python
sage: axiom('1/100 + 1/101')  #optional - axiom
201
----
10100
sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a  #optional - axiom
++
29\|2 + 41
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: axiom.set('xx', '2')  #optional - axiom
sage: axiom.get('xx')  #optional - axiom
'2'
```

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement`

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

as_type(type)
Returns self as type.
```

```python
sage: a = axiom(1.2); a  #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: a.as_type(axiom.DoubleFloat)  #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: _.type()  #optional - axiom
DoubleFloat
```

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction`

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement`

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
```

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement`

```python
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction`

```python
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
```

class `sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement`

```python
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
```

18 Chapter 4. Interface to Axiom
sage.interfaces.axiom.axiom_console()
Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: axiom_console()  #not tested
AXIOM Computer Algebra System
Version: Axiom (January 2009)
Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
---------------------------------------------------------------------
Issue )copyright to view copyright notices.
Issue )summary for a summary of useful system commands.
Issue )quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
---------------------------------------------------------------------
```

sage.interfaces.axiom.is_AxiomElement(x)
Returns True if x is of type AxiomElement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import is_AxiomElement
sage: is_AxiomElement(axiom(2))  #optional - axiom
True
sage: is_AxiomElement(2)
False
```

sage.interfaces.axiom.reduce_load_Axiom()
Returns the Axiom interface object defined in sage.interfaces.axiom.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import reduce_load_Axiom
sage: reduce_load_Axiom()
Axiom
```
CHAPTER

FIVE

THE ELLIPTIC CURVE FACTORIZATION METHOD

The elliptic curve factorization method (ECM) is the fastest way to factor a known composite integer if one of the factors is relatively small (up to approximately 80 bits / 25 decimal digits). To factor an arbitrary integer it must be combined with a primality test. The \texttt{ECM.factor()} method is an example for how to combine ECM with a primality test to compute the prime factorization of integers.

Sage includes GMP-ECM, which is a highly optimized implementation of Lenstra’s elliptic curve factorization method. See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr for more about GMP-ECM.

AUTHORS:

These people wrote GMP-ECM: Pierrick Gaudry, Jim Fougeron, Laurent Fousse, Alexander Kruppa, Dave Newman, Paul Zimmermann

BUGS:

Output from ecm is non-deterministic. Doctests should set the random seed, but currently there is no facility to do so.

\begin{verbatim}
class sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM(B1=10, B2=None, **kwds)
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
    
    Create an interface to the GMP-ECM elliptic curve method factorization program.
    
    See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr

    INPUT:
    
    • B1 – integer. Stage 1 bound
    • B2 – integer. Stage 2 bound (or interval B2min-B2max)

    In addition the following keyword arguments can be used:
    
    • x0 – integer x. use x as initial point
    • sigma – integer s. Use s as curve generator [ecm]
    • A – integer a. Use a as curve parameter [ecm]
    • k – integer n. Perform >= n steps in stage 2
    • power – integer n. Use x^n for Brent-Suyama’s extension
    • dickson – integer n. Use n-th Dickson’s polynomial for Brent-Suyama’s extension
    • c – integer n. Perform n runs for each input
    • pm1 – boolean. perform P-1 instead of ECM
    • pp1 – boolean. perform P+1 instead of ECM
    • q – boolean. quiet mode
\end{verbatim}
- \( v \) – boolean. verbose mode
- \( \text{timestamp} \) – boolean. print a time stamp with each number
- \( \text{mpzmod} \) – boolean. use GMP's \( \text{mpz\_mod} \) for mod reduction
- \( \text{modmuln} \) – boolean. use Montgomery's \( \text{MODMULN} \) for mod reduction
- \( \text{redc} \) – boolean. use Montgomery's \( \text{REDC} \) for mod reduction
- \( \text{nobase2} \) – boolean. Disable special base-2 code
- \( \text{base2} \) – integer \( n \). Force base 2 mode with \( 2^\text{n}+1 \) (\( n>0 \)) or \( 2^\text{n}-1 \) (\( n<0 \))
- \( \text{save} \) – string filename. Save residues at end of stage 1 to file
- \( \text{savea} \) – string filename. Like \( -\text{save} \), appends to existing files
- \( \text{resume} \) – string filename. Resume residues from file, reads from stdin if file is “-“
- \( \text{primetest} \) – boolean. Perform a primality test on input
- \( \text{treefile} \) – string. Store product tree of \( F \) in files \( f.0 \ f.1 \ldots \)
- \( i \) – integer. increment \( B1 \) by this constant on each run
- \( I \) – integer \( f \). auto-calculated increment for \( B1 \) multiplied by \( f \) scale factor.
- \( \text{inp} \) – string. Use file as input (instead of redirecting stdin)
- \( b \) – boolean. Use breadth-first mode of file processing
- \( d \) – boolean. Use depth-first mode of file processing (default)
- \( \text{one} \) – boolean. Stop processing a candidate if a factor is found (looping mode)
- \( n \) – boolean. Run ecm in ‘nice’ mode (below normal priority)
- \( nn \) – boolean. Run ecm in ‘very nice’ mode (idle priority)
- \( t \) – integer \( n \). Trial divide candidates before P-1, P+1 or ECM up to \( n \).
- \( \text{ve} \) – integer \( n \). Verbosely show short \((< n \) character) expressions on each loop
- \( \text{B2scale} \) – integer. Multiplies the default \( B2 \) value
- \( \text{go} \) – integer. Preload with group order val, which can be a simple expression, or can use \( N \) as a placeholder for the number being factored.
- \( \text{prp} \) – string. use shell command cmd to do large primality tests
- \( \text{prplen} \) – integer. only candidates longer than this number of digits are ‘large’
- \( \text{prpval} \) – integer. value\( \geq 0 \) which indicates the prp command found number to be PRP.
- \( \text{prptmp} \) – file. outputs \( n \) value to temp file prior to running (NB. gets deleted)
- \( \text{prplog} \) – file. otherwise get PRP results from this file (NB. gets deleted)
- \( \text{prpyes} \) – string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is PRP
- \( \text{prpno} \) – string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is composite

**factor** \((n, \text{factor\_digits}=\text{None}, B1=2000, \text{proof}=\text{False}, **\text{kwds})\)

Return a probable prime factorization of \( n \).

Combines GMP-ECM with a primality test, see \text{is\_prime}(). The primality test is provable or probabilistic depending on the \( \text{proof} \) flag.

Moreover, for small \( n \) PARI is used directly.
**Warning:** There is no mathematical guarantee that the factors returned are actually prime if `proof=False` (default). It is extremely likely, though. Currently, there are no known examples where this fails.

**INPUT:**

- `n` – a positive integer
- `factor_digits` – integer or `None` (default). Optional guess at how many digits are in the smallest factor.
- `B1` – initial lower bound, defaults to 2000 (15 digit factors). Used if `factor_digits` is not specified.
- `proof` – boolean (default: `False`). Whether to prove that the factors are prime.
- `kwds` – keyword arguments to pass to `ecm-gmp`. See help for `ECM` for more details.

**OUTPUT:**

A list of integers whose product is `n`.

**Note:** Trial division should typically be performed, but this is not implemented (yet) in this method.

If you suspect that `n` is the product of two similarly-sized primes, other methods (such as a quadratic sieve – use the `qsieve` command) will usually be faster.

The best known algorithm for factoring in the case where all factors are large is the general number field sieve. This is not implemented in Sage; You probably want to use a cluster for problems of this size.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: ecm.factor(602400691612422154516282778947806249229526581)
[45949729863572179, 13109994191499930367061460439]
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.factor(179427217^13) == [179427217] * 13
True
```

`find_factor(n, factor_digits=None, B1=2000, **kwds)`

Return a factor of `n`.

See also `factor()` if you want a prime factorization of `n`.

**INPUT:**

- `n` – a positive integer,
- `factor_digits` – integer or `None` (default). Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- `B1` – integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000). This is used as bound if `factor_digits` is not specified.
- `kwds` – optional keyword parameters.

**OUTPUT:**

List of integers whose product is `n`. For certain lengths of the factor, this is the best algorithm to find a factor.
Note: ECM is not a good primality test. Not finding a factorization is only weak evidence for \( n \) being prime. You should run a good primality test before calling this function.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.find_factor(n)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

Note that the input number cannot have more than 4095 digits:

```python
sage: f = 2^2^14+1
sage: ecm.find_factor(f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must have at most 4095 digits
```

`get_last_params()`

Return the parameters (including the curve) of the last ecm run.

In the case that the number was factored successfully, this will return the parameters that yielded the factorization.

OUTPUT:

A dictionary containing the parameters for the most recent factorization.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.get_last_params()
# random output
{'poly': 'x^1', 'sigma': '1785694449', 'B1': '8885', 'B2': '1002846'}
```

`interact()`

Interactively interact with the ECM program.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: ecm.interact()  # not tested
```

`one_curve` \((n, factor_digits=\text{None}, B1=2000, algorithm='ECM', **kwds)\)

Run one single ECM (or P-1/P+1) curve on input \( n \).

Note that trying a single curve is not particularly useful by itself. One typically needs to run over thousands of trial curves to factor \( n \).

INPUT:

- \( n \) – a positive integer
- \( \text{factor_digits} \) – integer. Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- \( B1 \) – integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000)
- \( \text{algorithm} \) – either "ECM" (default), “P-1” or “P+1”

OUTPUT:

A list \([p, q]\) where \( p \) and \( q \) are integers and \( n = p \times q \). If no factor was found, then \( p = 1 \) and \( q = n \).
Warning: Neither p nor q in the output is guaranteed to be prime.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=11)
[1, 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961]
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=1022170541)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 4321328878839031080098021433144451135000016816977037257
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=500000, algorithm="P-1")
[6787292794091946529, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 2088352670731726262548647919416588631875815083
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=2000, algorithm="P+1", x0=5)
[328006342451, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

recommended_B1 \( (factor\_digits) \)

Return recommended B1 setting.

**INPUT:**

- factor_digits – integer. Number of digits.

**OUTPUT:**


**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: ecm.recommended_B1(33)
1000000
```

**time \( (n, factor\_digits, \text{verbose=False}) \)**

Print a runtime estimate.

**BUGS:**

This method should really return something and not just print stuff on the screen.

**INPUT:**

- n – a positive integer
- factor_digits – the (estimated) number of digits of the smallest factor

**OUTPUT:**

An approximation for the amount of time it will take to find a factor of size factor_digits in a single process on the current computer. This estimate is provided by GMP-ECM’s verbose option on a single run of a curve.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
n = next_prime(11^23)*next_prime(11^37)
sage: ecm.time(n, 35) # random output
Expected curves: 910, Expected time: 23.95m
```

(continues on next page)
Input number is
\[ \rightarrow 3044816395414180995744594654854621998616257489887231115912293 \] (63 digits)
Using MODMULN [mulredc:0, sqrredc:0]
Using B1=250000, B2=128992510, polynomial Dickson(3), \( \sigma = 3244548117 \)
\( dF = 2048, k = 3, d = 19110, d2 = 11, i0 = 3 \)
Expected number of curves to find a factor of \( n \) digits:
\[ 35 \quad 40 \quad 45 \quad 50 \quad 55 \quad 60 \quad 65 \quad 70 \quad 75 \quad 80 \]
\[ 4911 \quad 70940 \quad 1226976 \quad 2.5e+07 \quad 5.8e+08 \quad 1.6e+10 \quad 2.7e+13 \quad 4e+18 \quad 5.4e+23 \quad \infty \]
Step 1 took 230ms
Using 10 small primes for NTT
Estimated memory usage: 4040K
Initializing tables of differences for \( F \) took 0ms
Computing roots of \( F \) took 9ms
Building \( F \) from its roots took 16ms
Computing \( 1/F \) took 9ms
Initializing table of differences for \( G \) took 0ms
Computing roots of \( G \) took 8ms
Building \( G \) from its roots took 16ms
Computing roots of \( G \) took 7ms
Building \( G \) from its roots took 16ms
Computing \( G \times H \) took 6ms
Reducing \( G \times H \mod F \) took 5ms
Computing roots of \( G \) took 7ms
Building \( G \) from its roots took 17ms
Computing \( G \times H \) took 5ms
Reducing \( G \times H \mod F \) took 5ms
Computing \( \text{polyeval}(F,G) \) took 34ms
Computing product of all \( F(g_i) \) took 0ms
Step 2 took 164ms
Expected time to find a factor of \( n \) digits:
\[ 35 \quad 40 \quad 45 \quad 50 \quad 55 \quad 60 \quad 65 \quad 70 \quad 75 \quad 80 \]
\[ 32.25m \quad 7.76h \quad 5.60d \quad 114.21d \quad 7.27y \quad 196.42y \quad 337811y \quad 5e+10y \quad 7e+15y \quad \infty \]
Expected curves: 4911, Expected time: 32.25m
http://www.4ti2.de

You must have the 4ti2 Sage package installed on your computer for this interface to work. Use `sage -i 4ti2` to install the package.

AUTHORS:
- Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2009-06-26): Added Groebner, made code usable as part of the Sage library and added documentation and some doctests.

```python
class sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2(directory=None)
Bases: object

This object defines an interface to the program 4ti2. Each command 4ti2 has is exposed as one method.

call(command, project, verbose=True)
Run the 4ti2 program `command` on the project named `project` in the directory `directory()`.

INPUT:
- command – The 4ti2 program to run.
- project – The file name of the project to run on.
- verbose – Display the output of 4ti2 if `True`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[6,10,15]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.call("groebner", "test_file", False) # optional - 4ti2
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file.gro") # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
```
```
circuits(mat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program `circuits` on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.circuits([[1,2,3]]) # optional - 4ti2
[0 3 -2]
```
```
```
directory()
Return the directory where the input files for 4ti2 are written by Sage and where 4ti2 is run.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import FourTi2
sage: f = FourTi2("/tmp/")
sage: f.directory()
'/tmp/
```

graver(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program graver on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.graver([1,2,3])  # optional - 4ti2
[ 2 -1 0]
[ 3 0 -1]
[ 1 1 -1]
```

groebner(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program groebner on the parameters. This computes a Toric Groebner basis of a matrix. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [6,10,15]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(A)  # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
```

hilbert(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program hilbert on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(four_ti_2._magic3x3())  # optional - 4ti2
[2 0 1 0 2 1 2 0]
[1 0 2 0 0 2 1]
[0 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
```
minimize (mat=None, lat=None)
Run the 4ti2 program minimize on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.minimize() # optional - 4ti2
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... NotImplementedError: 4ti2 command 'minimize' not implemented in Sage.
```

ppi (n)
Run the 4ti2 program ppi on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.ppi(3) # optional - 4ti2
[-2 1 0]
[ 0 -3 2]
[-3 0 1]
[ 1 -2 1]
```

qsolve (mat=None, rel=None, sign=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program qsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: four_ti_2.qsolve(A) # optional - 4ti2
[[], [ 1 -2 1]]
```

rays (mat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program rays on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.rays(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
```

read_matrix (filename)
Read a matrix in 4ti2 format from the file filename in directory directory().

INPUT:

- `filename` – The name of the file to read from.
The data from the file as a matrix over \( \mathbb{Z} \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2,3],[3,4,6]], "test_file")
[1 2 3]
[3 4 6]
```

**temp_project()**

Return an input project file name that has not been used yet.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.temp_project()
'project_...'
```

**write_array**(array, nrows, ncols, filename)

Write the matrix `array` of integers (can be represented as a list of lists) to the file `filename` in directory `directory()` in 4ti2 format. The matrix must have `nrows` rows and `ncols` columns.

**INPUT:**

- `array` – A matrix of integers. Can be represented as a list of lists.
- `nrows` – The number of rows in `array`.
- `ncols` – The number of columns in `array`.
- `filename` – A file name not including a path.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_array([[1,2,3],[3,4,5]], 2, 3, "test_file")
```

**write_matrix**(mat, filename)

Write the matrix `mat` to the file `filename` in 4ti2 format.

**INPUT:**

- `mat` – A matrix of integers or something that can be converted to that.
- `filename` – A file name not including a path.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2],[3,4]], "test_file")
```

**write_single_row**(row, filename)

Write the list `row` to the file `filename` in 4ti2 format as a matrix with one row.

**INPUT:**

- `row` – A list of integers.
- `filename` – A file name not including a path.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_single_row([1,2], "test_file")
```
zsolve(mat=None, rel=None, rhs=None, sign=None, lat=None, project=None)
Run the 4ti2 program zsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_single_row([1,2,3,4], "test_file")

```
Todo:

- some conversions in `sage.functions` are still missing and all should be checked and tested

FriCAS is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system based on Axiom. The FriCAS website can be found at http://fricas.sourceforge.net/.

**AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2009-02): Split off the FriCAS interface from the Axiom interface.
- Martin Rubey, Bill Page (2016-08): Completely separate from Axiom, implement more complete translation from FriCAS to SageMath types.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: fricas('3 * 5') # → 15
sage: a = fricas(3) * fricas(5); a # → 15
sage: type(a) # <class 'sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement'>
sage: a.parent() # FriCAS
```

The type of `a` is `FriCASElement`, i.e., an element of the FriCAS interpreter:

```sage
sage: type(a) # <class 'sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement'>
sage: a.parent() # FriCAS
```

The underlying FriCAS type of `a` is also available, via the type method:

```sage
sage: a.typeOf() # PositiveInteger
```

FriCAS objects are normally displayed using “ASCII art”:

```sage
sage: fricas(2/3) # → 2 -
```

(continues on next page)
Functions defined in FriCAS are available as methods of the \texttt{fricas} object:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: F = fricas.factor('x^5 - y^5'); F
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x)(y + x y + x y + x y + x)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: type(F)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
<class 'sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement'>
\end{verbatim}

We can also create a FriCAS polynomial and apply the function \texttt{factor} from FriCAS. The notation \texttt{f.factor()} is consistent with how the rest of SageMath works:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = fricas('x^5 - y^5')
sage: f^2
10 5 5 10
y - 2 x y + x
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f.factor()
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x)(y + x y + x y + x y + x)
\end{verbatim}

For many FriCAS types, translation to an appropriate SageMath type is available:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f.factor().sage()
(y - x) * (y^4 + y^3*x + y^2*x^2 + y*x^3 + x^4)
\end{verbatim}

Control-C interruption works well with the FriCAS interface. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = fricas('(x^5 - y^5)^10000')
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
Interrupting FriCAS...
\end{verbatim}

Let us demonstrate some features of FriCAS. FriCAS can guess a differential equation for the generating function for integer partitions:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: fricas("guessADE([partition n for n in 0..40], homogeneous==4")
\end{verbatim}
\[ n \]
\[ f(x) = \frac{x^3 (iv)}{2^2, 3^2, 2^3} + x f(x) + (20 x f(x) f'(x) + 5 x f(x)) f'(x) \]
\[ + 2^{2}, 3^{2} \]
\[- 39 x f(x) f'(x) \]
\[ + 2^{2}, 3^{2}, 4^{2} \]
\[- 39 x f(x) f'(x) \]
\[ + 6 x f'(x) \]
\[ = 0 \]
\[ f(x) = 1 + x + 2 x + 3 x + O(x) \]

FriCAS can solve linear ordinary differential equations:

```python
sage: fricas.set("y", "operator y")
# optional - fricas
sage: fricas.set("deq", "x^3*D(y x, x, 3) + x^2*D(y x, x, 2) - 2*x*D(y x, x) + 2*y x - 2*x^4")  # optional - fricas
sage: fricas.set("sol", "solve(deq, y, x)"); fricas("sol")
# optional - fricas

5 3 2
\[ \frac{x - 10 x + 20 x + 4}{15 x} \]
\[ \frac{2 x - 3 x + 1 x - 1 x - 3 x - 1}{x x x} \]

FriCAS can expand expressions into series:

```python
sage: x = var('x'); ex = sqrt(cos(x)); a = fricas(ex).series(x=0); a
# optional - fricas
1/15*(x^5 - 10*x^3 + 20*x^2 + 4)/x
sage: fricas("sol.basis").sage()
# optional - fricas
[(2*x^3 - 3*x^2 + 1)/x, (x^3 - 1)/x, (x^3 - 3*x^2 - 1)/x]
sage: fricas.eval("clear values y deq sol")
# optional - fricas
```

FriCAS can expand expressions into series:
sage: a.coefficients()[38].sage()  #   optional - fricas
-29472026335337227150423659490832640468979/
-274214820663293636824306675089797499846665600000000

sage: ex = sqrt(atan(x)); a = fricas(ex).series(x=0); a  #   optional - fricas
1 5 9
- - -
2 1 2 31 2 6
x - x + --- x + O(x)
6 360

sage: a.coefficient(9/2).sage()  #   optional - fricas
31/360

sage: x = fricas("x::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer")  #   optional - fricas
sage: y = fricas("y::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer")  #   optional - fricas
sage: 2*(1+2*x+sqrt(1-4*x)-2*x*y).recip()  #   optional - fricas
1 + (x y + x ) + 2 x + (x y + 2 x y + 6 x ) + (4 x y + 18 x ) +
3 3 4 2 5 6 5 2 6 7
(x y + 3 x y + 13 x y + 57 x ) + (6 x y + 40 x y + 186 x ) +
4 4 5 3 6 2 7 8
(x y + 4 x y + 21 x y + 130 x y + 622 x ) +
6 3 7 2 8 9
(8 x y + 66 x y + 432 x y + 2120 x ) +
5 5 6 4 7 3 8 2 9 10
(x y + 5 x y + 30 x y + 220 x y + 1466 x y + 7338 x ) + O(11)

FriCAS does some limits right:

sage: x = var('x'); ex = x^2*exp(-x)*Ei(x) - x; fricas(ex).limit(x=oo)  #   optional - fricas
1

class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS(name='fricas', command='fricas -nosman', script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to a FriCAS interpreter.

console()

Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.

EXAMPLES:
eval (code, strip=True, synchronize=False, locals=None, allow_use_file=True, split_lines='nofile', reformat=True, **kwds)
Evaluate code using FriCAS.
Except reformat, all arguments are passed to sage.interfaces.expect.Expect.eval().

INPUT:
• reformat – bool; remove the output markers when True.

This can also be used to pass system commands to FriCAS.

EXAMPLES:

sage: fricas.set("x", "1783"); fricas("x")
# optional - fricas
1783
sage: fricas.eval(")cl val x");
# optional - fricas
''
sage: fricas("x")
# optional - fricas
x

get (var)
Get the string representation of the value (more precisely, the OutputForm) of a variable or expression in FriCAS.
If FriCAS cannot evaluate var an error is raised.

EXAMPLES:

sage: fricas.set('xx', '2')
# optional - fricas
sage: fricas.get('xx')
# optional - fricas
'2'
sage: a = fricas('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
# optional - fricas
sage: fricas.get(a.name())
# optional - fricas
' +\n29 \|2 + 41'
sage: fricas.get('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
# optional - fricas
' +\n29 \|2 + 41'
sage: fricas.new('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
# optional - fricas
++
29 \|2 + 41
get\_InputForm (var)
Return the InputForm as a string.

get\_boolean (var)
Return the value of a FriCAS boolean as a boolean, without checking that it is a boolean.

get\_integer (var)
Return the value of a FriCAS integer as an integer, without checking that it is an integer.

get\_string (var)
Return the value of a FriCAS string as a string, without checking that it is a string.

get\_unparsed\_InputForm (var)
Return the unparsed InputForm as a string.

Todo:
• catch errors, especially when InputForm is not available:
  – for example when integration returns "failed"
  – UnivariatePolynomial
• should we provide workarounds, too?

set (var, value)
Set a variable to a value in FriCAS.

INPUT:
• var, value: strings, the first representing a valid FriCAS variable identifier, the second a FriCAS expression.

OUTPUT: None

EXAMPLES:

sage: fricas.set('xx', '2')
# optional - fricas
sage: fricas.get('xx')
# optional - fricas
'2'

class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

Instances of this class represent objects in FriCAS.

Using the method sage() we can translate some of them to SageMath objects:

_sage_()
Convert self to a Sage object.

EXAMPLES:

Floats:

sage: fricas(2.1234).sage()  #
→optional - fricas
2.12340000000000
sage: _.parent()  #
→optional - fricas
(continues on next page)
### Real Field with 53 bits of precision

```python
sage: a = RealField(100)(pi)  # optional - fricas
sage: fricas(a).sage()  # optional - fricas
3.1415926535897932384626433833
```

```python
sage: _.parent()  # optional - fricas
Real Field with 100 bits of precision
```

```python
sage: fricas(a).sage() == a  # optional - fricas
True
```

```python
sage: fricas(2.0).sage()  # optional - fricas
2.00000000000000
```

```python
sage: _.parent()  # optional - fricas
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

### Algebraic numbers:

```python
sage: a = fricas('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a  # optional - fricas
29\sqrt{2} + 41
```

```python
sage: b = a.sage(); b  # optional - fricas
82.0121933088198?
```

```python
sage: b.radical_expression()  # optional - fricas
29\sqrt{2} + 41
```

### Integers modulo n:

```python
sage: fricas("((42^17)^1783)::IntegerMod(5^(5^5))").sage() == Integers(5^(5^5))((42^17)^1783)  # optional - fricas
True
```

### Matrices over a prime field:

```python
sage: fricas("matrix [[1::PF 3, 2],[2, 0]]").sage().parent()  # optional - fricas
Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 2 dense matrices over Finite Field of size 3
```

### We can also convert FriCAS's polynomials to Sage polynomials:

```python
sage: a = fricas(x^2 + 1); a.typeOf()  # optional - fricas
Polynomial(Integer)
```

```python
sage: a.sage()  # optional - fricas
x^2 + 1
```

```python
sage: _.parent()  # optional - fricas
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)
y^2 + x^2 + 1/2
sage: _.parent()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in y, x over Rational Field

sage: fricas("1$Polynomial Integer").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
1

sage: fricas("x^2/2").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
1/2*x^2

sage: x = polygen(QQ, 'x')
sage: fricas(x+3).sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
x + 3

sage: fricas(x+3).domainOf()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
Polynomial(Integer())

sage: fricas(matrix([[2,3],[4,x+5]])).diagonal().sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
(2, x + 5)

sage: f = fricas("(y^2+3)::UP(y, INT)").sage(); f  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
y^2 + 3

sage: fricas("integrate(sin(x+y), x=0..1)").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
(continues on next page)

Rational functions:

sage: fricas("x^2 + 1/z").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
x^2 + 1/z

Expressions:

sage: fricas(pi).sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
pi

sage: fricas("sin(x+y)/exp(z)*log(1+e^-z)").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
e^(-z)*log(e + 1)*sin(x + y)

sage: fricas("factorial(n)").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
factorial(n)

sage: fricas("integrate(sin(x+y), x=0..1)").sage()  
    #,  
    "optional - fricas"
-cos(y + 1) + cos(y)

```sage
sage: fricas("integrate(x*sin(1/x), x=0..1)").sage()
# optional - fricas
'failed'
```

```sage
sage: fricas("integrate(sin((x^2+1)/x),x)").sage()
# optional - fricas
integral(sin((x^2 + 1)/x), x)
```

**Todo:**

- Converting matrices and lists takes much too long.

**Matrices:**

```sage
sage: fricas("matrix [[x^n/2^m for n in 0..5] for m in 0..3]").sage()
# optional - fricas, long time
[ 1  x  x^2  x^3  x^4  x^5 ]
[ 1/2 1/2*x 1/2*x^2 1/2*x^3 1/2*x^4 1/2*x^5 ]
[ 1/4 1/4*x 1/4*x^2 1/4*x^3 1/4*x^4 1/4*x^5 ]
[ 1/8 1/8*x 1/8*x^2 1/8*x^3 1/8*x^4 1/8*x^5 ]
```

**Lists:**

```sage
sage: fricas("[2^n/x^n for n in 0..5]").sage()
# optional - fricas, long time
[1, 2/x, 4/x^2, 8/x^3, 16/x^4, 32/x^5]
```

```sage
sage: fricas("[matrix [[i for i in 1..n] for n in 0..5]").sage()
# optional - fricas, long time
[[], [1], [1 2], [1 2 3], [1 2 3 4], [1 2 3 4 5]]
```

**Error handling:**

```sage
s = fricas.guessPade("[fibonacci i for i in 0..10]"); s
# optional - fricas
n x
[[[x ]- ---------]]
  2
  x + x - 1
sage: s.sage()
# optional - fricas
Traceback (most recent call last):
... 
NotImplementedError: the translation of the FriCAS Expression 'rootOfADE' to
sage is not yet implemented
```

```sage
s = fricas("series(sqrt(1+x), x=0)"); s
# optional - fricas
  1  1  2  1  3  5  4  7  5  21  6  33  7  429  8
  1 + - x + + x + - x + - x + - x + - x + - x + - x
  2  8  16  128  256  1024  2048  32768
+ 715  9  2431  10  11
```

(continues on next page)
----- x - ---- x + O(x )

\[ \begin{array}{ccccccccccccccc}
65536 & 262144 \\
\end{array} \]

\texttt{sage: } s.sage()

\texttt{#--optional - fricas}

Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: the translation of the FriCAS object

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccccccccccc}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 & 4 & 7 & 5 & 21 & 6 & 33 & 7 & 429 & 8 \\
1 + - x - - x + -- x - --- x + -- x - ---- x + ---- x + ----- x - ----- x \\
2 & 8 & 16 & 128 & 256 & 1024 & 2048 & 32768 \\
+ \\
715 & 9 & 2431 & 10 & 11 \\
----- x - ---- x + O(x )
\end{array}
\]

\text{to sage is not yet implemented:}
An error occurred when FriCAS evaluated \texttt{'unparse(...::InputForm)'}:

Cannot convert the value from type \texttt{Any} to \texttt{InputForm}.

\texttt{bool()}

Coerce the expression into a boolean.

EXAMPIES:

\texttt{sage: } fricas("1=1").bool()

\texttt{#--optional - fricas}

True

\texttt{sage: } fricas("1\neq1").bool()

\texttt{#--optional - fricas}

False

\texttt{gen(n)}

Return an error, since the n-th generator in FriCAS is not well defined.

\texttt{class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASExpectFunction (parent, name)}

\texttt{Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction}

Translate the pythonized function identifier back to a FriCAS operation name.

\texttt{class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASFunctionElement (object, name)}

\texttt{Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement}

Make FriCAS operation names valid python function identifiers.

\texttt{sage.interfaces.fricas.fricas_console()}

Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.

EXAMPIES:
sage.interfaces.fricas.is_FriCASElement(x)
    Return True if x is of type FriCASElement.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.interfaces.fricas import is_FriCASElement
    sage: is_FriCASElement(fricas(2))  # optional - fricas
    True
    sage: is_FriCASElement(2)  # optional - fricas
    False

sage.interfaces.fricas.reduce_load_fricas()
    Return the FriCAS interface object defined in :sage.interfaces.fricas.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.interfaces.fricas import reduce_load_fricas
    sage: reduce_load_fricas()  # optional - fricas
    FriCAS
INTERFACE TO FROBBY FOR FAST COMPUTATIONS ON MONOMIAL IDEALS.

The software package Frobby provides a number of computations on monomial ideals. The current main feature is the socle of a monomial ideal, which is largely equivalent to computing the maximal standard monomials, the Alexander dual or the irreducible decomposition.

Operations on monomial ideals are much faster than algorithms designed for ideals in general, which is what makes a specialized library for these operations on monomial ideals useful.

AUTHORS:

• Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2008-04-25): Wrote the Frobby C++ program and the initial version of the Python interface.

Note: The official source for Frobby is <https://www.broune.com/frobby>, which also has documentation and papers describing the algorithms used.

```python
class sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby
    Bases: object
    alexander_dual(monomial_ideal)
    This function computes the Alexander dual of the passed-in monomial ideal. This ideal is the one corresponding to the simplicial complex whose faces are the complements of the nonfaces of the simplicial complex corresponding to the input ideal.

    INPUT:
    • monomial_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

    OUTPUT:
    The monomial corresponding to the Alexander dual.

    EXAMPLES:
    This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

    sage: (a, b, c, d) = QQ['a,b,c,d'].gens() # optional - frobby
    sage: id = ideal(a * b, b * c, c * d, d * a) # optional - frobby
    sage: alexander_dual = frobby.alexander_dual(id) # optional - frobby
    sage: true_alexander_dual = ideal(b * d, a * c) # optional - frobby
    sage: alexander_dual == true_alexander_dual
    # use sets to ignore order #
    True
```
We see how it is much faster to compute this with frobby than the built-in procedure for simplicial complexes.

sage: t=simplicial_complexes.PoincareHomologyThreeSphere() # optional - frobby
sage: R=PolynomialRing(QQ,16,'x') # optional - frobby
sage: I=R.ideal([prod([R.gen(i-1) for i in a]) for a in t.facets()]) # optional - frobby
sage: len(frobby.alexander_dual(I).gens()) # optional - frobby
643

-associated_primes (monomial_ideal)

This function computes the associated primes of the passed-in monomial ideal.

INPUT:

- monomial_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

OUTPUT:

A list of the associated primes of the monomial ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial_ideal is.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.associated_primes(I) # optional - frobby
[Ideal (d, b) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field, Ideal (d, b, c) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field]
```

-dimensional (monomial_ideal)

This function computes the dimension of the passed-in monomial ideal.

INPUT:

- monomial_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

OUTPUT:

The dimension of the zero set of the ideal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.dimension(I) # optional - frobby
1
```

-hilbert (monomial_ideal)

Computes the multigraded Hilbert-Poincaré series of the input ideal. Use the -univariate option to get the univariate series.

The Hilbert-Poincaré series of a monomial ideal is the sum of all monomials not in the ideal. This sum can be written as a (finite) rational function with \((x_1 - 1)(x_2 - 1)...(x_n - 1)\) in the denominator, assuming the variables of the ring are \(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n\). This action computes the polynomial in the numerator of this fraction.

INPUT:

- monomial_ideal – A monomial ideal.

OUTPUT:

A polynomial in the same ring as the ideal.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10] \oplus R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.hilbert(I) # optional - frobby
```

\[ d^{10}b^{10}c + d^{10}b^9c + d^{10}b^8c + d^{10}b^7c + d^{10}b^6c + d^{10}b^5c + d^{10}b^4c + d^{10}b^3c + d^{10}b^2c + d^{10}b^1c + d^{10}b^0c + b^{10}c + b^9c + b^8c + b^7c + b^6c + b^5c + b^4c + b^3c + b^2c + b^1c + b^0c \]

\[ \rightarrow b^2c + 1 \]

irreducible_decomposition (monomial_ideal)

This function computes the irreducible decomposition of the passed-in monomial ideal. I.e. it computes the unique minimal list of irreducible monomial ideals whose intersection equals monomial_ideal.

INPUT:

- monomial_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

OUTPUT:

A list of the unique irredundant irreducible components of monomial_ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial_ideal is.

EXAMPLES:

This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

```python
sage: (x, y, z) = QQ['x,y,z'].gens() # optional - frobby
sage: id = ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, x * z, y * z) # optional - frobby
sage: decom = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id) # optional - frobby
sage: true_decom = [ideal(x, y), ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, z)] # optional - frobby
sage: set(decom) == set(true_decom) # use sets to ignore order # optional - frobby
```

We now try the special case of the zero ideal in different rings.

We should also try PolynomialRing(QQ, names=[]), but it has a bug which makes that impossible (see trac ticket #3028).

```python
sage: rings = [ZZ['x'], CC['x,y']] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK = True # optional - frobby
sage: for ring in rings: # optional - frobby
    ....: id0 = ring.ideal(0) # optional - frobby
    ....: decom0 = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id0) # optional - frobby
    ....: allOK = allOK and decom0 == [id0] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK # optional - frobby
```

Finally, we try the ideal that is all of the ring in different rings.

```python
sage: rings = [ZZ['x'], CC['x,y']] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK = True # optional - frobby
sage: for ring in rings: # optional - frobby
    ....: id1 = ring.ideal(1) # optional - frobby
    ....: decom1 = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id1) # optional - frobby
    ....: allOK = allOK and decom1 == [id1] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK # optional - frobby
```

True
CHAPTER
NINE

INTERFACE TO GAP

Sage provides an interface to the GAP system. This system provides extensive group theory, combinatorics, etc.

The GAP interface will only work if GAP is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since GAP is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

1. `gap_console()` - A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line GAP session.
2. `gap(expr)` - Evaluation of arbitrary GAP expressions, with the result returned as a string.
3. `gap.new(expr)` - Creation of a Sage object that wraps a GAP object. This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP. For example, if `f=gap.new(10)`, then `f.Factors()` returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using GAP.

9.1 First Examples

We factor an integer using GAP:

```sage
sage: n = gap(20062006); n
20062006
sage: n.parent()
Gap
sage: fac = n.Factors(); fac
[ 2, 17, 59, 73, 137 ]
```

9.2 GAP and Singular

This example illustrates conversion between Singular and GAP via Sage as an intermediate step. First we create and factor a Singular polynomial.

```sage
sage: singular(389)
389
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('9*x^16-18*x^13*y^2-9*x^12*y^3+9*x^10*y^4-18*x^11*y^2+36*x^8*y^4-4+18*x^7*y^5-18*x^5*y^6+9*x^6*y^4-18*x^3*y^6-9*x^2*y^7+9*y^8')
sage: F = f.factorize()
sage: print(F)
```
Next we convert the factor $-x^5 + y^2$ to a Sage multivariate polynomial. Note that it is important to let $x$ and $y$ be the generators of a polynomial ring, so the eval command works.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: s = F[1][3].sage_polystring(); s
'-x**5+y**2'
sage: g = eval(s); g
-x^5 + y^2
```

Next we create a polynomial ring in GAP and obtain its indeterminates:

```
sage: R = gap.PolynomialRing('Rationals', 2); R
PolynomialRing( Rationals, ["x_1", "x_2"] )
sage: I = R.IndeterminatesOfPolynomialRing(); I
[ x_1, x_2 ]
```

In order to eval $g$ in GAP, we need to tell GAP to view the variables $x_0$ and $x_1$ as the two generators of $R$. This is the one tricky part. In the GAP interpreter the object $I$ has its own name (which isn’t $I$). We can access its name using $I$.name().

```
sage: _ = gap.eval("x := %s[1];; y := %s[2];;"%(I.name(), I.name()))
```

Now $x_0$ and $x_1$ are defined, so we can construct the GAP polynomial $f$ corresponding to $g$:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: f = gap(str(g)); f
-x_1^5+x_2^2
```

We can call GAP functions on $f$. For example, we evaluate the GAP Value function, which evaluates $f$ at the point $(1,2)$.

```
sage: f.Value(I, [1,2])
3
sage: g(1,2)               # agrees
3
```

## 9.3 Saving and loading objects

Saving and loading GAP objects (using the dumps method, etc.) is not supported, since the output string representation of Gap objects is sometimes not valid input to GAP. Creating classes that wrap GAP objects is supported, via simply defining the _gap_init_ member function that returns a string that when evaluated in GAP constructs the object. See groups/perm_gps/permgroup.py for a nontrivial example of this.
9.4 Long Input

The GAP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

**Note:** Using `gap.eval` for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```python
sage: t = '"%s"%10^10000' # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gap(t)
```

9.5 Changing which GAP is used

Use this code to change which GAP interpreter is run. E.g.,

```python
import sage.interfaces.gap
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_cmd = "/usr/local/bin/gap"
```

AUTHORS:

- David Joyner and William Stein: initial version(s)
- William Stein (2006-02-01): modified `gap_console` command so it uses exactly the same startup command as `Gap.__init__`

```python
class sage.interfaces.gap.Gap (max_workspace_size=None, maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, use_workspace_cache=True, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None, seed=None, env={})
```

Bases: `sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic`

Interface to the GAP interpreter.

AUTHORS:

- William Stein and David Joyner

```python
console()
```

Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gap.console() # not tested
********* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)
* GAP * http://www.gap-system.org
********* Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64
Libs used: gmp, readline
Loading the library and packages ...
Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1
Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
gap>
```
**cputime** *(t=None)*

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used. If \( t \) is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and \( t \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: t = gap.cputime()
sage: t  #random
0.13600000000000001
sage: gap.Order(gap.SymmetricGroup(5))
120
sage: gap.cputime(t)  #random
0.05999999999999998
```

**get** *(var, use_file=False)*

Get the string representation of the variable var.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
```

**help** *(s, pager=True)*

Print help on a given topic.

**EXAMPLES:**

Note: In order to ensure consistent unicode handling from GAP we start a GAP instance with a forced UTF-8 locale:

```python
sage: gap = Gap(env={'LC_CTYPE': 'en_US.UTF-8'})
sage: print(gap.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False))
50.1-... SymmetricGroup
→ SymmetricGroup( [filt, ]deg ) ----------------------- function ...
```

**save_workspace()**

Save the GAP workspace.

**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
```

**set_seed** *(seed=None)*

Set the seed for gap interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: g = Gap()
sage: g.set_seed(0)
```
sage: [g.Random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[2, 3, 3, 4, 2]

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic

str (use_file=False)
EXAMPLES:

sage: print(gap(2))
2

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement, sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.

AUTHORS:

• William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code

is_string ()
Tell whether this element is a string.

EXAMPLES:

sage: gap("abc").is_string()
True
sage: gap('[1,2,3]').is_string()
False

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunction (parent, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunctionElement (obj, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

class sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic (name, prompt, command=None, env={}, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, ulimit=None, maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, restart_on_ctrlc=False, verbose_start=False, init_code=[], max_startup_time=None, logfile=None, eval_using_file_cutoff=0, do_cleaner=True, remote_cleaner=False, path=None, terminal_echo=True)
Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.

AUTHORS:

• William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code
**eval** *(x, newlines=False, strip=True, split_lines=True, **kwds)*

Send the code in the string s to the GAP interpreter and return the output as a string.

**INPUT:**

- **s** - string containing GAP code.
- **newlines** - bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the GAP output formatter.
- **strip** - ignored
- **split_lines** – bool (default: True); if True then each line is evaluated separately. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
gap.eval('2+2')
'4'
gap.eval('Print(4); #test\n Print(6);')
'46'
gap.eval('Print("#"); Print(6);')
'##6'
gap.eval('4; \n 6;')
'4\n6'
gap.eval('if 3>2 then\n Print("hi");\nfi;')
'hi'
gap.eval('## this is a test\n Print("OK")')
'OK'
gap.eval('Print("This is a test. Oh no, a ");# but this is a comment\n Print("OK")')
'This is a test. Oh no, a #OK'
gap.eval('if 4>3 then')
''
gap.eval('Print("Hi how are you?")')
'Hi how are you?'
gap.eval('fi')
''
```

**function_call** *(function, args=None, kwds=None)*

Calls the GAP function with args and kwds.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
gap.function_call('SymmetricGroup', [5])
SymmetricGroup{ [ 1 .. 5 ] }
```

If the GAP function does not return a value, but prints something to the screen, then a string of the printed output is returned.

```python
gap.function_call('Display', [gap.SymmetricGroup(5).CharacterTable()])
gap.function_call('Display', [gap.SymmetricGroup(5)])
```

**get_record_element** *(record, name)*

Return the element of a GAP record identified by name.

**INPUT:**
• record – a GAP record
• name – str

OUTPUT:
• GapElement

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a')
1
sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'b')
2
```

interrupt *(tries=None, timeout=1, quit_on_fail=True)*

Interrupt the GAP process

Gap installs a SIGINT handler, we call it directly instead of trying to sent Ctrl-C. Unlike `interrupt()`, we only try once since we are knowing what we are doing.

Sometimes GAP dies while interrupting.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gap._eval_line('while(1=1) do i:=1;; od;', wait_for_prompt=False)
'

sage: rc = gap.interrupt(timeout=1)
sage: [ gap(i) for i in range(10) ]  # check that it is still working
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
```

load_package *(pkg, verbose=False)*

Load the Gap package with the given name.

If loading fails, raise a RuntimeError exception.

unbind *(var)*

Clear the variable named var.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
sage: gap.unbind('x')
sage: gap.get('x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Gap produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
...
```

version ()

Returns the version of GAP being used.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: print(gap.version())
4...
```

sage.interfaces.gap.gap_command *(use_workspace_cache=True, local=True)*
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_console()
Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

Note that in gap-4.5.7 you cannot use a workspace cache that had no commandline to restore a gap session with commandline.

EXAMPLES:

    sage: gap_console()  # not tested
    ********* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)
    * GAP + http://www.gap-system.org
    ********* Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64
    Libs used: gmp, readline
    Loading the library and packages ... 
    Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1
    Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
    gap>

sage.interfaces.gap.gap_reset_workspace(max_workspace_size=None, verbose=False)
Call this to completely reset the GAP workspace, which is used by default when Sage first starts GAP.

The first time you start GAP from Sage, it saves the startup state of GAP in a file "$HOME/.sage/gap/workspace-gap-HASH", where HASH is a hash of the directory where Sage is installed.

This is useful, since then subsequent startup of GAP is at least 10 times as fast. Unfortunately, if you install any new code for GAP, it won’t be noticed unless you explicitly load it, e.g., with gap.load_package("my_package")

The packages sonata, guava, factint, gapdoc, grape, design, toric, and laguna are loaded in all cases before the workspace is saved, if they are available.

sage.interfaces.gap.get_gap_memory_pool_size()
Get the gap memory pool size for new GAP processes.

EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import get_gap_memory_pool_size
    sage: get_gap_memory_pool_size()  # random output
    1534059315

sage.interfaces.gap.gfq_gap_to_sage(x, F)
INPUT:

• x – GAP finite field element
• F – Sage finite field

OUTPUT: element of F

EXAMPLES:

    sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
    sage: F = GF(13, 'a')
    sage: F(x)
    2
    sage: F(gap('0*Z(13)'))
    0
    sage: F = GF(13^2, 'a')
    sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
    sage: F(x)
    2
    sage: x = gap('Z(13^2)^3')
    (continues on next page)
sage: F(x)
12*a + 11
sage: F.multiplicative_generator()^3
12*a + 11

AUTHOR:
• David Joyner and William Stein

sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(x)
INPUT:
• x – Gap integer mod ring element
EXAMPLES:

sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 18)); a
ZmodnZObj( 3, 18 )
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
3
sage: b.parent()
Ring of integers modulo 18

sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 17)); a
Z(17)
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
3
sage: b.parent()
Finite Field of size 17

sage: a = gap(Mod(0, 17)); a
0*Z(17)
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
0
sage: b.parent()
Finite Field of size 17

sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 65537)); a
ZmodpZObj( 3, 65537 )
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
3
sage: b.parent()
Ring of integers modulo 65537

sage.interfaces.gap.is_GapElement(x)
Returns True if x is a GapElement.
EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import is_GapElement
sage: is_GapElement(gap(2))
True
sage: is_GapElement(2)
False

sage.interfaces.gap.reduce_load_GAP()
Returns the GAP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gap.
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load_GAP
sage: reduce_load_GAP()
Gap

sage.interfaces.gap.set_gap_memory_pool_size(size_in_bytes)
Set the desired gap memory pool size.

Subsequently started GAP instances will use this as default. Already running instances are unchanged.

GAP will only reserve size_in_bytes address space. Unless you actually start a big GAP computation, the memory will not be used. However, corresponding swap space will be reserved so that GAP will always be able to use the reserved address space if needed. While nothing is actually written to disc as long as you don’t run a big GAP computation, the reserved swap space will not be available for other processes.

INPUT:

• size_in_bytes – integer. The desired memory pool size.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import get_gap_memory_pool_size,
˓→set_gap_memory_pool_size
sage: n = get_gap_memory_pool_size()
sage: set_gap_memory_pool_size(n)
sage: n == get_gap_memory_pool_size()
True
sage: n  # random output
1534059315
This module implements an interface to GAP3.

AUTHORS:

• Franco Saliola (February 2010)
• Christian Stump (March 2016)

**Warning:** The experimental package for GAP3 is Jean Michel’s pre-packaged GAP3, which is a minimal GAP3 distribution containing packages that have no equivalent in GAP4, see trac ticket #20107 and also https://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~jean.michel/gap3/

10.1 Obtaining GAP3

Instead of installing the experimental GAP3 package, one can as well install by hand either of the following two versions of GAP3:

• Frank Luebeck maintains a GAP3 Linux executable, optimized for i686 and statically linked for jobs of 2 GByte or more:

  http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/gap/GAP3

• or you can download GAP3 from the GAP website below. Since GAP3 is no longer supported, it may not be easy to install this version.


10.2 Changing which GAP3 is used

**Warning:** There is a bug in the pexpect module (see trac ticket #8471) that prevents the following from working correctly. For now, just make sure that gap3 is in your PATH.

Sage assumes that GAP3 can be launched with the command `gap3`; that is, Sage assumes that the command `gap3` is in your PATH. If this is not the case, then you can start GAP3 using the following command:

```
sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='/usr/local/bin/gap3')
```
10.3 Functionality and Examples

The interface to GAP3 offers the following functionality.

1. `gap3(expr)` - Evaluation of arbitrary GAP3 expressions, with the result returned as a Sage object wrapping the corresponding GAP3 element:

   ```python
   sage: a = gap3('3+2')  #optional - gap3
   sage: a
   5
   sage: type(a)  #optional - gap3
   <class 'sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element'>
   sage: S5 = gap3('SymmetricGroup(5)')  #optional - gap3
   sage: S5
   Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) )
   sage: type(S5)  #optional - gap3
   <class 'sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record'>
   ```

   This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP3. If `gap_function` is the name of a GAP3 function, then the syntax `gap_element.gap_function()` returns the `gap_element` obtained by evaluating the command `gap_function(gap_element)` in GAP3:

   ```python
   sage: S5.Size()  #optional - gap3
   120
   sage: S5.CharTable()  #optional - gap3
   CharTable( Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ) )
   ```

   Alternatively, you can instead use the syntax `gap3.gap_function(gap_element)`:  

   ```python
   sage: gap3.DerivedSeries(S5)  #optional - gap3
   [ Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ),
     Subgroup( Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ),
                 [ (1,2,5), (1,3,5), (1,4,5) ] ) ]
   ```

   If `gap_element` corresponds to a GAP3 record, then `gap_element.recfield` provides a means to access the record element corresponding to the field `recfield`:

   ```python
   sage: S5.IsRec()  #optional - gap3
   True
   sage: S5.recfields()  #optional - gap3
   ['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators', 'operations',
    'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2', '3', '4', 'degree']
   sage: S5.identity  #optional - gap3
   ()
   sage: S5.degree  #optional - gap3
   5
   sage: S5.1  #optional - gap3
   (1,5)
   sage: S5.2  #optional - gap3
   (2,5)
   ```

2. By typing `$gap3` or `gap3.interact()` at the command-line, you can interact directly with the underlying GAP3 session.

   ```python
   sage: gap3.interact()  #not tested
   ```

(continues on next page)
3. You can start a new GAP3 session as follows:

```python
sage: gap3().console()
```

```
# Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
# RWTH Aachen
#
#
#
#
#
##### Version 3
### Release 4.4
## 18 Apr 97
##
## Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
## Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner, Thomas Bischops
## Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
##### Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
Bettina Eick
For help enter: ?<return>
```

4. The interface also has access to the GAP3 help system:

```python
sage: gap3().help('help', pager=False)
```

```
Help _______________________________________________________...
This section describes together with the following sections the GAP help system. The help system lets you read the manual interactively...
```

## 10.4 Common Pitfalls

1. If you want to pass a string to GAP3, then you need to wrap it in single quotes as follows:

```python
sage: gap3('"This is a GAP3 string"')
"This is a GAP3 string"
```

This is particularly important when a GAP3 package is loaded via the `RequirePackage` method (note that one can instead use the `load_package` method):

```python
sage: gap3().RequirePackage('"chevie"')
```

---

10.4. Common Pitfalls
10.5 Examples

Load a GAP3 package:

```python
sage: gap3.load_package("chevie")  #optional - gap3
sage: gap3.version()  # random  #optional - gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
```

Working with GAP3 lists. Note that GAP3 lists are 1-indexed:

```python
sage: L = gap3([1,2,3])  #optional - gap3
sage: L[1]  #optional - gap3
1
2
sage: 3 in L  #optional - gap3
True
sage: 4 in L  #optional - gap3
False
sage: m = gap3([[1,2],[3,4]])  #optional - gap3
sage: m[2,1]  #optional - gap3
3
sage: [1,2] in m  #optional - gap3
True
sage: [3,2] in m  #optional - gap3
False
sage: gap3([1,2]) in m  #optional - gap3
True
```

Controlling variable names used by GAP3:

```python
sage: gap3('2', name='x')  #optional - gap3
2
sage: gap3('x')  #optional - gap3
2
sage: gap3.unbind('x')  #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')  #optional - gap3
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: Gap3 produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
...
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element
    (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic

A GAP3 element
```

**Note:** If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

**INPUT:**

- parent – the GAP3 session
- value – the GAP3 command as a string
- is_name – bool (default: False); if True, then value is the variable name for the object
• name – str (default: None); the variable name to use for the object. If None, then a variable name is generated.

**Note:** If you pass E, X or Z for name, then an error is raised because these are sacred variable names in GAP3 that should never be redefined. Sage raises an error because GAP3 does not!

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import GAP3Element  #optional - gap3
sage: gap3 = Gap3()  #optional - gap3
sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2')  #optional - gap3
5
sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='sage0', is_name=True)  #optional - gap3
5
```

**AUTHORS:**
• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)

A GAP3 record

**Note:** This class should not be called directly, use GAP3Element instead. If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

**AUTHORS:**
• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

**operations()**

Return a list of the GAP3 operations for the record.

**OUTPUT:**
• list of strings - operations of the record

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)  #optional - gap3
sage: S5.operations()  #optional - gap3
[...,'NormalClosure','NormalIntersection','Normalizer','NumberConjugacyClasses','PCore','Radical','SylowSubgroup','TrivialSubgroup','FusionConjugacyClasses','DerivedSeries',...]
sage: S5.DerivedSeries()  #optional - gap3
[ Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ),
  Subgroup( Group( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ),
           [ (1,2,5), (1,3,5), (1,4,5) ] ) ]
```

**recfields()**

Return a list of the fields for the record. (Record fields are akin to object attributes in Sage.)

**OUTPUT:**
• list of strings - the field records

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)  #optional - gap3
sage: S5.recfields()  #optional - gap3
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators',
 'operations', 'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2',
 '3', '4', 'degree']
sage: S5.degree  #optional - gap3
5

class sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3(command='gap3')
Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic

A simple Expect interface to GAP3.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import Gap3
sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='gap3')

AUTHORS:

• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

console()

Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

sage: gap3.console()  #not tested

#not tested

for help enter: ?<return>


cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used in seconds. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

EXAMPLES:
help (topic, pager=True)

Print help on the given topic.

INPUT:

• topic – string

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gap3.help('help', pager=False)  #optional - gap3
Help _______________________________________________________
This section describes together with the following section the help system. The help system lets you read the manual inter...
```

```
sage: gap3.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False)  #optional - gap3
no section with this name was found
```

```
sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3_console()  #optional - gap3
```

Spawns a new GAP3 command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gap3.console()  #not tested
```

```
Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
RWTH Aachen

Version 3
Release 4.4
18 Apr 97

Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner, Thomas Bischops
Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
Bettina Eick
For help enter: ?<return>
```
Return the version of GAP3 that you have in your PATH on your computer.

```
sage: gap3_version()
    # random, optional
  —> gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
```
CHAPTER ELEVEN

INTERFACE TO GROEBNER FAN

AUTHOR:

- Anders Nedergaard Jensen: Write gfan C++ program, which implements algorithms many of which were invented by Jensen, Komei Fukuda, and Rekha Thomas.
- William Stein (2006-03-18): wrote gfan interface (first version)
- Marshall Hampton (2008-03-17): modified to use gfan-0.3, subprocess instead of os.popen2

TODO – much functionality of gfan-0.3 is still not exposed:

- at most 52 variables:
  - use gfan_substitute to make easier (?)
    MH: I think this is now irrelevant since gfan can accept the original ring
    -variables
- --symmetry is really useful
  - permutations are 0-based *not* cycle notation; a <--- 0
    output is broken up much more nicely.
- -- can work in Z/pZ for p <= 32749
- -- can compute individual GB's for lex and revlex (via buchberger)

```
class sage.interfaces.gfan.Gfan
    Bases: object

    Interface to Anders Jensen’s Groebner Fan program.
```
PEXPECT INTERFACE TO GIAC

(You should prefer the cython interface: giacpy_sage and its libgiac command)
(adapted by F. Han from William Stein and Gregg Musiker maple’s interface)

You must have the Giac interpreter installed and available as the command gac in your PATH in order to use this interface. You need a giac version supporting “giac –sage” (roughly after 0.9.1). In this case you do not have to install any optional Sage packages. If giac is not already installed, you can download binaries or sources or spkg (follow the sources link) from the homepage:

Homepage <https://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html>

Type giac.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac.[tab]? for Giac’s help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object, and giac.eval(...) to run a string using Giac (and get the result back as a string).

If the giac spkg is installed, you should find the full html documentation there:

$SAGE_LOCAL/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd_local/index.html

EXAMPLES:

| sage: giac('3 * 5')                       |
| 15                                          |
| sage: giac.eval('ifactor(2005)')           |
| '5*401'                                     |
| sage: giac.ifactor(2005)                   |
| 2005                                        |
| sage: l=giac.ifactors(2005) ; l; l[2]       |
| [5,1,401,1]                                 |
| 401                                         |
| sage: giac.fsolve('x^2=cos(x)+4', 'x','0..5') |
| [1.9140206190...                           |
| sage: giac.factor('x^4 - y^4')             |
| (x-y)*(x+y)*(x^2+y^2)                      |
| sage: R.<x,y>=QQ[]; f=(x+y)^5; f2=giac(f); (f-f2).normal() |
| 0                                           |
| sage: x,y=giac('x,y'); giac.int(y/(cos(2*x)+cos(x)),x) # random |
| y*2*((-tan(x/2))/6+(-2*1/6/sqrt(3))*ln(abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)+2*sqrt(3)))) |

If the string “error” (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Giac, a RuntimeError exception is raised.
12.1 Tutorial

AUTHORS:

• Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.
• Frederic Han: adapted to giac.
• Marcelo Forets (2017-04-06): conversions and cleanup.

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

12.1.1 Syntax

There are several ways to use the Giac Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a giac expression such as

   ```plaintext
   factor( (x^4-1));
   ```

   We can write that in sage as

   ```plaintext
   sage: giac('factor(x^4-1)')
   (x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)
   ```

   Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import giac commands and write our scripts in a pythonic way. For example, `factor()` is a giac command, so we can also factor in Sage using

   ```plaintext
   sage: giac('(x^4-1)').factor()
   (x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)
   ```

   where `expression.command()` means the same thing as `command(expression)` in Giac. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

   ```plaintext
   sage: giac('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').normal()
   x^11+x^10+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1
   ```

12.1.2 Some typical input

The normal command will reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. In giac, simplify is slower than normal because it tries more sophisticated simplifications (ex algebraic extensions) The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers (if your default configuration of giac (cf .xcasrc) has not allowed square roots). So for example,

   ```plaintext
   sage: giac('(x^12-1)').factor()  
   (x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
   ```

   ```plaintext
   sage: giac('(x^28-1)').factor()  
   (x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^6-x^5+x^4-x^3+x^2-x+1)*(x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)*(x^12-x^10+x^8-x^6+x^4-x^2+1)
   ```
12.1.3 Giac console

Another important feature of giac is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a giac console by the command

```plaintext
sage: giac.console()  # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the giac command factors, we type

```plaintext
sage: giac.help('factors')  # not tested
```

```plaintext
sage: alpha = giac((1+sqrt(5))/2)
sage: beta = giac((1-sqrt(5))/2)
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/sqrt(5)
sage: f19
(sqrt(5)/2+1/2)^19-((-sqrt(5)+1)/2)^19/sqrt(5)
sage: (f19-(5778*sqrt(5)+33825)/5).normal()
0
```

12.1.4 Function definitions

Let’s say we want to write a giac program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In giac, that would look like

```plaintext
mysqcu := proc(x)
  if x > 0 then x^2;
  else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```plaintext
sage: mysqcu = giac('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')
sage: mysqcu(5)
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

12.1.5 Conversions

The GiacElement.sage() method tries to convert a Giac object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where Sage knows how to translate the function or constant’s name from Giac’s;
- symbolic variables whose names don’t pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.
This method will not work when Giac’s output includes functions unknown to Sage.

If you want to convert more complicated Giac expressions, you can instead call `GiacElement._sage_()` and supply a translation dictionary:

```python
sage: g = giac('NewFn(x)')
sage: g._sage_(locals={'NewFn': sin})
sin(x)
```

Moreover, new conversions can be permanently added using Pynac’s `register_symbol`, and this is the recommended approach for library code. For more details, see the documentation for `_sage_()`.

```python
class sage.interfaces.giac.Giac(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None):
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

    Interface to the Giac interpreter.

    You must have the optional Giac interpreter installed and available as the command giac in your PATH in order to use this interface. Try the command: print(giac._install_hints()) for more informations on giac installation.

    Type giac.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac.[tab]? for Giac’s help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object.

    Full html documentation for giac is available from your giac installation at $PREFIX/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd_en/index.html

    EXAMPLES:

    Any Giac instruction can be evaluated as a string by the giac command. You can access the giac functions by adding the giac. prefix to the usual Giac name.

    ```python
    sage: l=giac('normal((y+sqrt(2))^4)'); l
    y^4+4*sqrt(2)*y^3+12*y^2+8*sqrt(2)*y+4
    sage: f=giac('(u,v)->{ if (u<v){ [u,v] } else { [v,u] }}');f(1,2),f(3,1)
    ([1,2], [1,3])
    
    The output of the giac command is a Giac object, and it can be used for another giac command.
    ```

    ```python
    sage: l.factors()
    [y+sqrt(2),4]
    sage: x,y,z=giac('x,y,z');type(y)
    <class 'sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement'>
    sage: I1=(1/(cos(2*y)+cos(y))).integral(y,0,pi/4).simplify()
    sage: I1-((-2*ln((sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/8*pi))/(sqrt(3)+3*tan(1/8*pi)))*sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/8*pi))/9)).normal()
    0
    sage: ((y+z*sqrt(5))*(y-sqrt(5)*z)).normal()
    y^2-5*z^2
    ```

    Polynomials or elements of SR can be evaluated directly by the giac interface.

```
Variable names in python and giac are independent:

```python
sage: a=sqrt(2);giac('Digits:=30;a:=5');a,giac('a'),giac(a),giac(a).evalf()
30
(sqrt(2), 5, sqrt(2), 1.41421356237309504880168872421)
```

```
clear (var)
Clear the variable named var.

EXAMPLES:
```
```python
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
```
```python
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
```
```python
sage: giac.clear('xx')
```
```python
sage: giac.get('xx')
'xx'
```

```
completions (s)
Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s.

EXAMPLES:
```
```python
sage: c = giac.completions('cas')
```
```python
sage: 'cas_setup' in c
True
```

```
console()
Spawn a new Giac command-line session.

EXAMPLES:
```
```python
sage: giac_console()
```
```
cputime (t=None)
Returns the amount of CPU time that the Giac session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

EXAMPLES:
```
```python
sage: t = giac.cputime()
```
```python
sage: t
# random
0.02
```
```python
sage: x = giac('x')
```
```python
sage: giac.diff(x^2, x)
```
```python
(continues on next page)```
eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
Send the code x to the Giac interpreter. Remark: To enable multi-lines codes in the notebook magic mode: \%giac, the \n are removed before sending the code to giac.

INPUT:

• code – str
• strip – Default is True and removes \n
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3")
'4,3'
sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3",False)
'4\n3'
sage: s='g(x):={\nx+1;\nx+2;\n}'
sage: giac(s)
...x+1...x+2...
sage: giac.g(5)
7
```

expect ()
Returns the pexpect object for this Giac session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: m = Giac()
sage: m.expect() is None
True
sage: m._start()
sage: m.expect()
Giac with PID ... running .../giac --sage
sage: m.quit()
```

get (var)
Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
```

help (string)
Display Giac help about string.

This is the same as typing “?string” in the Giac console.

INPUT:

• string – a string to search for in the giac help system

EXAMPLES:
**Psi**(*a*,*n*) = \text{nth-derivative of the function DiGamma (=ln@Gamma) at point } a \text{ (Psi(a, \rightarrow 0)=Psi(a))...}

**set**(*var*,*value*)

Set the variable *var* to the given value.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
```

**version()**

Wrapper for giac’s version().

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: giac.version()
'giac...
```

**class** `sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement` (*parent*, *value*, *is_name=False*, *name=None*)

Bases: `sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement`

**integral**(*var='x'*, *min=None*, *max=None*)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable *x*.

**INPUT:**
- *var* - variable
- *min* - default: None
- *max* - default: None

Returns the definite integral if *xmin* is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: y=giac('y'); f=(sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f
Si(2*y)
sage: f.diff(y).simplify()
sin(2*y)/y
sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1) ; f
1.46265174...
sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y'); integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()
-2*sin(y)
```

**integrate**(*var='x'*, *min=None*, *max=None*)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable *x*.

**INPUT:**
- *var* - variable
- *min* - default: None
- *max* - default: None

Returns the definite integral if *xmin* is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1) ; f
1.46265174...
sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y'); integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()
-2*sin(y)
```
sage: y = giac('y'); f = (sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f
Si(2*y)
sage: f.diff(y).simplify()
sin(2*y)/y

sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x', 0, 1); f
1.46265174...
sage: x, y = giac('x'), giac('y'); integrate(cos(x+y), 'x=0..pi').simplify()
-2*sin(y)

**sum**(var, min=None, max=None)
Return the sum of self with respect to the variable x.

**INPUT:**

- var - variable
- min - default: None
- max - default: None

Returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: giac('1/(1+k^2)').sum('k', -oo, +infinity).simplify()
(pi*exp(pi)^2+pi)/(exp(pi)^2-1)

**unapply**(var)
Creates a Giac function in the given arguments from a Giac symbol.

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: f = giac('y^3+1+t')
sage: g = (f.unapply('y, t'))
sage: g
(y, t) -> y^3+1+t
sage: g(1, 2)
4

class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunction**(parent, name)**
Bases: sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunctionElement

class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunctionElement**(obj, name)**
Bases: sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunctionElement

sage.interfaces.giac.giac_console()
Spawn a new Giac command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: giac.console()  # not tested - giac...
...
sage.interfaces.giac.reduce_load_Giac()

Returns the giac object created in sage.interfaces.giac.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.giac import reduce_load_Giac
sage: reduce_load_Giac()
Giac
```
CHAPTER
THIRTEEN

INTERFACE TO THE GNUPLOT INTERPRETER

class sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
    
    Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter.

    console()
    gnuplot()
    interact(cmd)

    plot(cmd, file=None, verbose=True, reset=True)
    Draw the plot described by cmd, and possibly also save to an eps or png file.

    INPUT:
    • cmd - string
    • file - string (default: None), if specified save plot to given file, which may be either an eps (default)
      or png file.
    • verbose - print some info
    • reset - True: reset gnuplot before making graph

    OUTPUT: displays graph

    Note: Note that ^ s are replaced by ** s before being passed to gnuplot.

    plot3d(f, xmin=-1, xmax=1, ymin=-1, ymax=1, zmin=-1, zmax=1, title=None, samples=25, isosamples=20, xlabel='x', ylabel='y', interact=True)
    plot3d_parametric(f='cos(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), sin(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), v*sin(u/2)', range1='[u=-pi:pi]', range2='[v=-0.2:0.2]', samples=50, title=None, interact=True)

    Draw a parametric 3d surface and rotate it interactively.

    INPUT:
    • f - (string) a function of two variables, e.g., 'cos(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), sin(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), v*sin(u/2)'
    • range1 - (string) range of values for one variable, e.g., '[u=-pi:pi]'
    • range2 - (string) range of values for another variable, e.g., '[v=-0.2:0.2]'
    • samples - (int) number of sample points to use
    • title - (string) title of the graph.

    EXAMPLES:
sage: gnuplot.plot3d_parametric('v^2*sin(u), v*cos(u), v*(1-v)')  # optional
˓→ gnuplot  (not tested, since something pops up).

sage.interfaces.gnuplot.gnuplot_console()
CHAPTER
FOURTEEN

INTERFACE TO THE GP CALCULATOR OF PARI/GP

Type \texttt{gp[tab]} for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type \texttt{gp[tab]}? for Gp’s help about a given function. Type \texttt{gp(...) \texttt{to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).}

EXAMPLES: We illustrate objects that wrap GP objects (gp is the PARI interpreter):

\begin{verbatim}
sage: M = gp('[1,2;3,4]')
sage: M
[1, 2; 3, 4]
sage: M * M
[7, 10; 15, 22]
sage: M + M
[2, 4; 6, 8]
sage: M.matdet()
-2

sage: E = gp.ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])
sage: E.ellglobalred()
[10351, [1, -1, 0, -1], 1, [11, 5, 0, 1], [1, 5, 0, 1]]
sage: E.ellan(20)
[1, 1, 0, -1, -3, 0, -1, 0, 0, 1, 0, -1, 5, -3, 4, 3]
sage: primitive_root(7)
3
sage: x = gp("znlog( Mod(2,7), Mod(3,7))")
sage: 3^x % 7
2

sage: print(gp("taylor(sin(x),x)"))
x - 1/6*x^3 + 1/120*x^5 - 1/5040*x^7 + 1/362880*x^9 - 1/39916800*x^11 + 1/
    6227020800*x^13 - 1/1307674368000*x^15 + 0(x^16)
\end{verbatim}

GP has a powerful very efficient algorithm for numerical computation of integrals.

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = intnum(x=0,6,sin(x))
0.03982971334963397945434770208 # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548 # 64-bit
sage: gp("a")
0.03982971334963397945434770208 # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548 # 64-bit
sage: gp.kill("a")
sage: gp("a")
\end{verbatim}
Note that gp ASCII plots do work in Sage, as follows:

```
sage: print(gp.eval("plot(x=0,6,sin(x))"))
```

The GP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '%s' % 10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gp.eval(t)
sage: a = gp(t)
```

In Sage, the PARI large Galois groups datafiles should be installed by default:

```
sage: f = gp('x^9 - x - 2')
sage: f.polgalois()
[362880, -1, 34, "S9"]
```

AUTHORS:

- William Stein
- David Joyner: some examples
- William Stein (2006-03-01): added tab completion for methods: gp.[tab] and x = gp(blah); x.[tab]
- William Stein (2006-03-01): updated to work with PARI 2.2.12-beta
- William Stein (2006-05-17): updated to work with PARI 2.2.13-beta

```python
class sage.interfaces.gp.Gp(stacksize=10000000, maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, init_list_length=1024, seed=None):

    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

    Interface to the PARI gp interpreter.
```
Type `gp.[tab]` for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type `gp.[tab]?` for Gp’s help about a given function. Type `gp(...)` to create a new Gp object, and `gp.eval(...)` to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

**INPUT:**

- `stacksize` (int, default 10000000) – the initial PARI stacksize in bytes (default 10MB)
- `script_subdirectory` (string, default None) – name of the subdirectory of SAGE_EXTCODE/pari from which to read scripts
- `logfile` (string, default None) – log file for the pexpect interface
- `server` – name of remote server
- `server_tmpdir` – name of temporary directory on remote server
- `init_list_length` (int, default 1024) – length of initial list of local variables.
- `seed` (int, default random) – random number generator seed for pari

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
def gprun():  
    print( gp.run() )
def gprun():  
    print( gp.run() )
```

**console()**

Spawn a new GP command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
cpu = gp.cpu()  
print( cpu )
```

**cputime** *(t= None)*

cputime for pari - cputime since the pari process was started.

**INPUT:**

- `t` - (default: None); if not None, then returns time since `t`

**Warning:** If you call `gettime` explicitly, e.g., `gp.eval('gettime')`, you will throw off this clock.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
print( gp.gettime() )
```

**get** *(var)*

Get the value of the GP variable `var`.

**INPUT:**

- `var` (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gp.set('x', '2')
sage: gp.get('x')
'2'
```

`get_default(var)`
Return the current value of a PARI gp configuration variable.

INPUT:

- `var` (string) – the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See `gp.default()` for a list.)

OUTPUT:

(string) the value of the variable.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gp.get_default('log')
0
sage: gp.get_default('datadir')
'.../share/pari'
sage: gp.get_default('seriesprecision')
16
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

`get_precision()`
Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gp.get_precision()
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

`get_real_precision()`
Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gp.get_real_precision()
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

`get_series_precision()`
Return the current PARI power series precision.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

`help(command)`
Returns GP's help for `command`.

EXAMPLES:
**kill**(*var*)

Kill the value of the GP variable *var*.

**INPUT:**

- *var* (string) – a valid GP variable identifier

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: gp.set('xx', '22')
sage: gp.get('xx')
'22'
sage: gp.kill('xx')
sage: gp.get('xx')
'xx'
```

**new_with_bits_prec**(*s, precision=0*)

Creates a GP object from *s* with *precision* bits of precision. GP actually automatically increases this precision to the nearest word (i.e. the next multiple of 32 on a 32-bit machine, or the next multiple of 64 on a 64-bit machine).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: pi_def = gp(pi); pi_def
3.141592653589793238462643383 # 32-bit
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842 # 64-bit
sage: pi_def.precision()
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
sage: pi_150 = gp.new_with_bits_prec(pi, 150)
sage: new_prec = pi_150.precision(); new_prec
48 # 32-bit
57 # 64-bit
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(new_prec); old_prec
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
sage: pi_150
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939938 # 32-bit
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937510582098 # 64-bit
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
48 # 32-bit
57 # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

**set**(*var, value*)

Set the GP variable *var* to the given value.

**INPUT:**

- *var* (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
- *value* – a value for the variable

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: gp.help('gcd')
gcd(x,{y}): greatest common divisor of x and y.'
```
**set_default** *(var, value)*

Set a PARI gp configuration variable, and return the old value.

**INPUT:**

- **var** (string) – the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See `gp.default()` for a list.)
- **value** – the value to set the variable to.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: old_prec = gp.set_default('realprecision', 110)
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
115
sage: gp.set_default('realprecision', old_prec)
115
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

**set_precision** *(prec)*

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of `get_precision()` is not always the same as the last value inputted to `set_precision()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(53); old_prec
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
57
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
57
sage: gp.get_precision()
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
```

**set_real_precision** *(prec)*

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of `get_precision()` is not always the same as the last value inputted to `set_precision()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(53); old_prec
28 # 32-bit
38 # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
(continues on next page)
```
57
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
57
sage: gp.get_precision()
28    # 32-bit
38    # 64-bit

set_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for gp interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: g = Gp()
sage: g.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [g.random() for i in range(5)]
[1546275796, 879788114, 1745191708, 771966234, 1247963869]

set_series_precision(prec=None)

Sets the PARI power series precision, and returns the old precision.

EXAMPLES:

sage: old_prec = gp.set_series_precision(50); old_prec
16
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
50
sage: gp.set_series_precision(old_prec)
50
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16

version()

Returns the version of GP being used.

EXAMPLES:

sage: gp.version() # not tested
((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')

class sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

EXAMPLES: This example illustrates dumping and loading GP elements to compressed strings.

sage: a = gp(39393)
sage: loads(a.dumps()) == a
True

Since dumping and loading uses the string representation of the object, it need not result in an identical object from the point of view of PARI:

sage: E = gp('ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])')
sage: loads(dumps(E)) == E
True
sage: x = gp.Pi()/3

(continues on next page)
The two elliptic curves look the same, but internally the floating point numbers are slightly different.

\boxed{
\begin{align*}
\text{is\_string}() \\
\text{Tell whether this element is a string.}
\end{align*}
\begin{align*}
\text{EXAMPLES:} \\
\text{sage: gp("abc").is\_string()} & \text{True} \\
\text{sage: gp([1,2,3]).is\_string()} & \text{False}
\end{align*}
\end{boxed}

\boxed{
\begin{align*}
\text{sage\_interfaces\_gp.gp\_console}() \\
\text{Spawn a new GP command-line session.}
\end{align*}
\begin{align*}
\text{EXAMPLES:} \\
\text{sage: gp.console()} & \text{# not tested}
\end{align*}
\end{boxed}

\boxed{
\begin{align*}
\text{sage\_interfaces\_gp.gp\_version}() \\
\text{EXAMPLES:} \\
\text{sage: gp.version()} & \text{# not tested}
\end{align*}
\begin{align*}
((2, 4, 3), \text{ 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)'})
\end{align*}
\end{boxed}

\boxed{
\begin{align*}
\text{sage\_interfaces\_gp.is\_GpElement}(x) \\
\text{Returns True of x is a GpElement.}
\end{align*}
\begin{align*}
\text{EXAMPLES:} \\
\text{sage: from sage\_interfaces\_gp import is\_GpElement} \\
\text{sage: is\_GpElement(gp(2))} & \text{True} \\
\text{sage: is\_GpElement(2)} & \text{False}
\end{align*}
\end{boxed}

\boxed{
\begin{align*}
\text{sage\_interfaces\_gp.reduce\_load\_GP}() \\
\text{Returns the GP interface object defined in sage\_interfaces\_gp.}
\end{align*}
\begin{align*}
\text{EXAMPLES:} \\
\text{sage: from sage\_interfaces\_gp import reduce\_load\_GP} \\
\text{sage: reduce\_load\_GP()} & \text{PARI/GP interpreter}
\end{align*}
\end{boxed}
CHAPTER

FIFTEEN

INTERFACE FOR EXTRACTING DATA AND GENERATING IMAGES FROM JMOL READABLE FILES.

JmolData is a no GUI version of Jmol useful for extracting data from files Jmol reads and for generating image files.

AUTHORS:

- Jonathan Gutow (2012-06-14): complete doctest coverage
- Jonathan Gutow (2012-03-21): initial version

```python
class sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Todo: Create an animated image file (GIF) if spin is on and put data extracted from a file into a variable/string/structure to return

export_image(targetfile, datafile, datafile_cmd='script', image_type='PNG', figsize=5, **kwds)

This executes JmolData.jar to make an image file.

INPUT:

- targetfile – the full path to the file where the image should be written.
- datafile – full path to the data file Jmol can read or text of a script telling Jmol what to read or load. If it is a script and the platform is cygwin, the filenames in the script should be in native windows format.
- datafile_cmd – (default 'script') 'load' or 'script' should be "load" for a data file.
- image_type – (default "PNG") 'PNG' 'JPG' or 'GIF'
- figsize – number (default 5) equal to (pixels/side)/100

OUTPUT:
Image file, .png, .gif or .jpg (default .png)

Note: Examples will generate an error message if a functional Java Virtual Machine (JVM) is not installed on the machine the Sage instance is running on.
```

Warning: Programmers using this module should check that the JVM is available before making calls to avoid the user getting error messages. Check for the JVM using the function `is_jvm_available()`, which returns True if a JVM is available.
EXAMPLES:

Use Jmol to load a pdb file containing some DNA from a web data base and make an image of the DNA. If you execute this in the notebook, the image will appear in the output cell:

```sage
from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
JData = JmolData()
script = "load =1lcd;display DNA;moveto 0.0 { -473 -713 518 59.94} 100.
   0 0 0.0 (21.17 26.72 27.295) 27.544636 {0.0 0.0 0.0} -25.287832 64.8414 0.0;"
testfile = tmp_filename(ext="DNA.png")
JData.export_image(targetfile=testfile, datafile=script, image_type="PNG")
print(os.path.exists(testfile)) # optional -- java internet
True
```

Use Jmol to save an image of a 3-D object created in Sage. This method is used internally by plot3d to generate static images. This example doesn’t have correct scaling:

```sage
from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
JData = JmolData()
D = dodecahedron()
archive_name = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "archive.jmol.zip")
D.export_jmol(archive_name)
archive_native = archive_name
archive_name = cygwin.cygpath(archive_name, 'w')
script = 'set defaultdirectory "{}"
    \script SCRIPT\n'.format(archive_name)
testfile = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "testimage.png")
JData.export_image(targetfile=testfile, datafile=script, image_type="PNG")
print(os.path.exists(testfile)) # optional -- java internet
True
```

`is_jvm_available()`

Returns True if the Java Virtual Machine is available and False if not.

EXAMPLES:

Check that it returns a boolean:

```sage
from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
JData = JmolData()
type(JData.is_jvm_available())
<... 'bool'>
```
CHAPTER SIXTEEN

INTERFACE TO KASH

Sage provides an interface to the KASH computer algebra system, which is a free (as in beer!) but closed source program for algebraic number theory that shares much common code with Magma. To use KASH, you must first install it. Visit its web page: http://page.math.tu-berlin.de/~kant/kash.html

Todo: Update the following sentence.

It is not enough to just have KASH installed on your computer.

The KASH interface offers three pieces of functionality:

1. kash_console() - A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line KASH session. Alternatively, type !kash from the Sage prompt.

2. kash(expr) - Creation of a Sage object that wraps a KASH object. This provides a Pythonic interface to KASH. For example, if f=kash.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using KASH.

3. kash.function_name(args ...) - Call the indicated KASH function with the given arguments and return the result as a KASH object.

4. kash.eval(expr) - Evaluation of arbitrary KASH expressions, with the result returned as a string.

16.1 Issues

For some reason hitting Control-C to interrupt a calculation doesn’t work correctly. (TODO)

16.2 Tutorial

The examples in this tutorial require that kash be installed.
16.2.1 Basics

Basic arithmetic is straightforward. First, we obtain the result as a string.

```sage
kash.eval('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)')  # optional -- kash
'22'
```

Next we obtain the result as a new KASH object.

```sage
a = kash('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)'); a  # optional -- kash
22
a.parent()  # optional -- kash
Kash
```

We can do arithmetic and call functions on KASH objects:

```sage
a*a  # optional -- kash
484
a.Factorial()  # optional -- kash
1124000727775607680000
```

16.2.2 Integrated Help

Use the `kash.help(name)` command to get help about a given command. This returns a list of help for each of the definitions of `name`. Use `print kash.help(name)` to nicely print out all signatures.

16.2.3 Arithmetic

Using the `kash.new` command we create Kash objects on which one can do arithmetic.

```sage
a = kash(12345)  # optional -- kash
b = kash(25)  # optional -- kash
a/b  # optional -- kash
2469/5
a**b  # optional -- kash
193765903041146393565116739165642262657761441158615231767486923346401992277143215887218
```

16.2.4 Variable assignment

Variable assignment using `kash` is takes place in Sage.

```sage
a = kash('32233')  # optional -- kash
a  # optional -- kash
32233
```

In particular, `a` is not defined as part of the KASH session itself.

```sage
kash.eval('a')  # optional -- kash
"Error, the variable 'a' must have a value"
```

Use `a.name()` to get the name of the KASH variable:
16.2.5 Integers and Rationals

We illustrate arithmetic with integers and rationals in KASH.

```sage
sage: F = kash.Factorization(4352)  # optional -- kash
sage: F[1]  # optional -- kash
<2, 8>
<17, 1>
sage: F  # optional -- kash
[ <2, 8>, <17, 1> ], extended by:
  ext1 := 1,
  ext2 := Unassign
```

Note: For some very large numbers KASH’s integer factorization seems much faster than PARI’s (which is the default in Sage).

```sage
sage: kash.GCD(15,25)  # optional -- kash
5
sage: kash.LCM(15,25)  # optional -- kash
75
sage: kash.Div(25,15)  # optional -- kash
1
sage: kash(17) % kash(5)  # optional -- kash
2
sage: kash.IsPrime(10007)  # optional -- kash
TRUE
FALSE
sage: kash.NextPrime(10007)  # optional -- kash
10009
```

16.2.6 Real and Complex Numbers

```sage
sage: kash.Precision()  # optional -- kash
30
sage: kash('R')  # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 30
sage: kash.Precision(40)  # optional -- kash
40
sage: kash('R')  # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 40
sage: z = kash('1 + 2*I')  # optional -- kash
sage: z  # optional -- kash
1.000000000000000000000000000000000000000 + 2.000000000000000000000000000000000000000*I
```
16.2.7 Lists

Note that list appends are completely different in KASH than in Python. Use underscore after the function name for the mutation version.

```python
sage: v = kash([1, 2, 3]); v  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v[1]  # optional -- kash
1
3
sage: v.Append([5])  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5 ]
sage: v  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v.Append_([5, 6])  # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
sage: v  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add(5)  # optional -- kash
```

(continues on next page)
The `Apply` command applies a function to each element of a list:

```
sage: L = kash([1,2,3,4])  # optional -- kash
sage: L.Apply('i -> 3*i')  # optional -- kash
[3, 6, 9, 12]
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: L.Apply('IsEven')  # optional -- kash
[FALSE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE]
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[1, 2, 3, 4]
```

### 16.2.8 Ranges

The following are examples of ranges.

```
sage: L = kash('[1..10]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[1 .. 10]
sage: L = kash('[2,4..100]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[2, 4 .. 100]
```

### 16.2.9 Sequences

### 16.2.10 Tuples

### 16.2.11 Polynomials

```
sage: f = kash('X^3 + X + 1')  # optional -- kash
sage: f + f  # optional -- kash
2*X^3 + 2*X + 2
sage: f * f  # optional -- kash
X^6 + 2*X^4 + 2*X^3 + X^2 + 2*X + 1
sage: f.Evaluate(10)  # optional -- kash
1011
sage: Qx = kash.PolynomialAlgebra('Q')  # optional -- kash
sage: Qx.gen(1)**5 + kash('7/3')  # sage1 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
sage1.1^5 + 7/3
sage1.1^5 + 7/3
```

16.2. Tutorial
16.2.12 Number Fields

We create an equation order.

```python
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 -16*X + 192') # optional -- kash
sage: OK = f.EquationOrder() # optional -- kash
sage: OK # optional -- kash
Equation Order with defining polynomial X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192 over Z
sage: O = f.EquationOrder() # optional -- kash
sage: a = O.gen(2) # optional -- kash
sage: a # optional -- kash
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: O.Basis() # output somewhat random; optional -- kash
[    _NG.1,    _NG.2,    _NG.3,    _NG.4,    _NG.5]
sage: O.Discriminant() # optional -- kash
1364202618880
sage: O.MaximalOrder() # name sage2 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
Maximal Order of sage2
sage: O = kash.MaximalOrder('X^3 - 77') # optional -- kash
sage: I = O.Ideal(5,[2, 1, 0]) # optional -- kash
sage: I # name sage14 below random; optional -- kash
Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0]
sage: F = I.Factorisation() # optional -- kash
sage: F # name sage14 random; optional -- kash
<Prime Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0], 1>
```

Determining whether an ideal is principal.

```python
sage: I.IsPrincipal() # optional -- kash
FALSE, extended by:
ext1 := Unassign
```

Computation of class groups and unit groups:

```python
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 -16*X + 192') # optional -- kash
sage: O = kash.EquationOrder(f) # optional -- kash
sage: OK = O.MaximalOrder() # optional -- kash
sage: OK.ClassGroup() # name sage32 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/6
```
Defined on 1 generator
Relations:
6*sage32.1 = 0, extended by:
extl := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage32 to ids/ord^num: _AA

sage: U = OK.UnitGroup()                              # optional -- kash
sage: U                                               # name sage34 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z + Z
Defined on 3 generators
Relations:
2*sage34.1 = 0, extended by:
extl := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage34 to ord^num: sage30

sage: kash.Apply('x->$s.extl(x)'.$U.name(), U.Generators().List())  # optional -- kash
[ [1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [-1, 0, 0, 0, 0] ]

16.2.13 Function Fields

sage: k = kash.FiniteField(25)                         # optional -- kash
sage: kT = k.RationalFunctionField()                   # optional -- kash
sage: kTy = kT.PolynomialAlgebra()                     # optional -- kash
sage: T = kT.gen(1)                                    # optional -- kash
sage: y = kTy.gen(1)                                   # optional -- kash
sage: f = y**3 + T**4 + 1                              # optional -- kash

16.3 Long Input

The KASH interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using kash.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

sage: a = kash(range(10000))                         # optional -- kash

Note that KASH seems to not support string or integer literals with more than 1024 digits, which is why the above example uses a list unlike for the other interfaces.

class sage.interfaces.kash.Kash(max_workspace_size=None, maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, restart_on_ctrlc=True, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None):
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

    Interface to the Kash interpreter.

    AUTHORS:
    • William Stein and David Joyner

clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var.
Kash variables have a record structure, so if $sage1$ is a polynomial ring, $sage1.1$ will be its indeterminate. This prevents us from easily reusing variables, since $sage1.1$ might still have references even if $sage1$ does not.

For now, we don’t implement variable clearing to avoid these problems, and instead implement this method with a noop.

```python
console()
```

```python
eval(x, newlines=False, strip=True, **kwds)
```

Send the code in the string $s$ to the Kash interpreter and return the output as a string.

**INPUT:**

- $s$ - string containing Kash code.
- `newlines` - bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the Kash output formatter.
- `strip` - ignored

```python
function_call(function, args=None, kwds=None)
```

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: kash.function_call('ComplexToPolar', [1+I], {'Results' : 1})
1.41421356237309504880168872421
```

```python
get(var)
```

Get the value of the variable var.

```python
help(name=None)
```

Return help on KASH commands.

This returns help on all commands with a given name. If name is `None`, return the location of the installed Kash HTML documentation.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = kash.help('IntegerRing')  # random; optional -- kash
1439: IntegerRing() -> <ord^rat>
1440: IntegerRing(<elt-ord^rat> m) -> <res^rat>
1441: IntegerRing(<seq()> Q) -> <res^rat>
1442: IntegerRing(<fld^rat> K) -> <ord^rat>
1443: IntegerRing(<fld^fra> K) -> <ord^num>
1444: IntegerRing(<rng> K) -> <rng>
1445: IntegerRing(<fld^pad> L) -> <ord^pad>
```

There is one entry in X for each item found in the documentation for this function: If you type `print(X[0])` you will get help on about the first one, printed nicely to the screen.

**AUTHORS:**

- Sebastion Pauli (2006-02-04): during Sage coding sprint

```python
help_search(name)
```

```python
set(var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

```python
version()
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashDocumentation
Bases: list
```
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

sage.interfaces.kash.is_KashElement(x)
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_console()
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_version()
sage.interfaces.kash.reduce_load_Kash()
Kenzo is a set of lisp functions to compute homology and homotopy groups of topological spaces.

AUTHORS:
• Miguel Marco, Ana Romero (2019-01): Initial version

For this interface, Kenzo is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Kenzo objects in this interface are nothing but wrappers around ECL objects.

`sage.interfaces.kenzo.BicomplexSpectralSequence(l)`

Construct the spectral sequence associated to the bicomplex given by a list of morphisms.

INPUT:
• `l` – A list of morphisms of chain complexes

OUTPUT:
• A `KenzoSpectralSequence`

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import BicomplexSpectralSequence # optional - kenzo
sage: C1 = ChainComplex({1: matrix(ZZ, 0, 2, []), degree_of_differential=-1})
sage: C2 = ChainComplex({1: matrix(ZZ, 1, 2, [1, 0]), degree_of_differential=-1})
sage: C3 = ChainComplex({0: matrix(ZZ, 0, 2, []), degree_of_differential=-1})
sage: M1 = Hom(C2,C1)([1: matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [2, 0, 0, 2])])
sage: M2 = Hom(C3,C2)([0: matrix(ZZ, 1, 2, [2, 0, 0, 2])])
sage: l = [M1, M2]
sage: E = BicomplexSpectralSequence(l) # optional - kenzo
sage: E.group(2,0,1) # optional - kenzo
Additive abelian group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z
sage: E.table(3,0,2,0,2) # optional - kenzo
0 0 0
Z/2 + Z/4 0 0
0 0 Z
sage: E.matrix(2,2,0) # optional - kenzo
[ 0 0]
[-4 0]
```

`sage.interfaces.kenzo.EilenbergMacLaneSpace(G, n)`

Return the Eilenberg-MacLane space $K(G, n)$ as a Kenzo simplicial group.

The Eilenberg-MacLane space $K(G, n)$ is the space whose $n$'th homotopy group isomorphic to $G$, and the rest of the homotopy groups are trivial.

INPUT:
• G – group. Currently only \( \mathbb{Z} \) and the additive group of two elements are supported.

• n – the dimension in which the homotopy is not trivial

OUTPUT:

• A `KenzoSimplicialGroup`

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import EilenbergMacLaneSpace  # optional - kenzo
sage: e3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(ZZ, 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: [e3.homology(i) for i in range(8)]  # optional - kenzo
\[ \mathbb{Z}, 0, 0, \mathbb{Z}, 0, \mathbb{Z}_2, 0, \mathbb{Z}_3 \]  # optional - kenzo
sage: f3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(AdditiveAbelianGroup([2]), 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: [f3.homology(i) for i in range(8)]  # optional - kenzo
\[ \mathbb{Z}, 0, 0, \mathbb{Z}_2, 0, \mathbb{Z}_2, \mathbb{Z}_2, \mathbb{Z}_2 \]  # optional - kenzo
```

`sage.interfaces.kenzo.KAbstractSimplex(simplex)`

Convert an AbstractSimplex in Sage to an abstract simplex of Kenzo.

INPUT:

• `simplex` – An AbstractSimplex.

OUTPUT:

• An abstract simplex of Kenzo.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.homology.simplicial_set import AbstractSimplex
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KAbstractSimplex,
"..."
.....: SAbstractSimplex
sage: SAbSm = AbstractSimplex(1, (2,0,3,2,1), name = 'SAbSm')  # optional - kenzo
sage: KAbSm = KAbstractSimplex(SAbSm)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KAbSm2 = KAbstractSimplex(KAbSm, 1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm2.degeneracies() == SAbSm2.degeneracies()  # optional - kenzo
True
sage: SAbSm2.dimension() == SAbSm2.dimension()  # optional - kenzo
True
```

`sage.interfaces.kenzo.KChainComplex(chain_complex)`

Construct a KenzoChainComplex from a ChainComplex of degree = -1 in Sage.

INPUT:

• `chain_complex` – A ChainComplex of degree = -1

OUTPUT:

• A KenzoChainComplex

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex  # optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
```

(continues on next page)
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])  
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])  
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)  
    # optional - kenzo  
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)  
    # optional - kenzo  
sage: kenzo_chcm  
    # optional - kenzo  
[K... Chain-Complex]  
sage: kenzo_chcm.homology(5)  
    # optional - kenzo  
Z x Z

sage.interfaces.kenzo.KChainComplexMorphism(morphism)
Construct a KenzoChainComplexMorphism from a ChainComplexMorphism in Sage.

INPUT:
- morphism – A morphism of chain complexes

OUTPUT:
- A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplexMorphism  
    # optional - kenzo  
sage: C = ChainComplex({0: identity_matrix(ZZ, 1)})  
sage: D = ChainComplex({0: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1), 1: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1)})  
sage: f = Hom(C,D)({0: identity_matrix(ZZ, 1), 1: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1)})  
sage: g = KChainComplexMorphism(f)  
    # optional - kenzo  
sage: g  
    # optional - kenzo  
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]  
sage: g.source_complex()  
    # optional - kenzo  
[K... Chain-Complex]  
sage: g.target_complex()  
    # optional - kenzo  
[K... Chain-Complex]

sage.interfaces.kenzo.KFiniteSimplicialSet(sset)
Convert a finite SimplicialSet in Sage to a finite simplicial set of Kenzo.

INPUT:
- sset – A finite SimplicialSet.

OUTPUT:
- A finite simplicial set of Kenzo.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.homology.simplicial_set import AbstractSimplex, SimplicialSet  
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KFiniteSimplicialSet  
    # optional - kenzo  
sage: s0 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s0')  
sage: s1 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s1')
sage: s2 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s2')
sage: s01 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s01')
sage: s02 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s02')
sage: s12 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s12')
sage: s012 = AbstractSimplex(2, name='s012')

sage: Triangle = SimplicialSet({s01: (s1, s0),
    ....: s02: (s2, s0), s12: (s2, s1)}, base_point = s0)
sage: KTriangle = KFiniteSimplicialSet(Triangle)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle.homology(1)  # optional - kenzo
Z
sage: KTriangle.basis(1)  # optional - kenzo
['CELL_1_0', 'CELL_1_1', 'CELL_1_2']

sage: S1 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(1)
sage: S3 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(3)
sage: KS1vS3 = KFiniteSimplicialSet(S1.wedge(S3))  # optional - kenzo
sage: KS1vS3.homology(3)  # optional - kenzo
Z

class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex(kenzo_object)
Bases: sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoObject

Wrapper to Kenzo chain complexes. Kenzo simplicial sets are a particular case of Kenzo chain complexes.

**basis** (**dim**)  
Return the list of generators of the chain complex associated to the kenzo object self in dimension dim.

**INPUT:**
- **dim** – An integer number

**OUTPUT:**
- A list of the form ['G"dim"G0', 'G"dim"G1', 'G"dim"G2', ...].

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex  # optional - kenzo
m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)  # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
K... Chain-Complex
sage: for i in range(6):
    ....: print("Basis in dimension \$i\$: \$s\" % (i, kenzo_chcm.basis(i)))
```

**differential** (**dim=None, comb=None**)  
Return the differential of a combination.
INPUT:

- `dim` – An integer number or None (default)
- `comb` – A list representing a formal sum of generators in the module of dimension `dim` or None (default). For example, to represent \(G7G12 + 3*G7G0 - 5*G7G3\) we use the list \([3, ‘G7G0’, -5, ‘G7G3’, 1, ‘G7G12’]\). Note that the generators must be in ascending order respect to the number after the second G in their representation; the parameter `comb` = \([1, ‘G7G12’, 3, ‘G7G0’, -5, ‘G7G3’]\) will produce an error in Kenzo.

OUTPUT:

- If `dim` and `comb` are not None, it returns a Kenzo combination representing the differential of the formal combination represented by `comb` in the chain complex `self` in dimension `dim`. On the other hand, if `dim` or `comb` (or both) take None value, the differential `KenzoMorphismChainComplex` of `self` is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex  # optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
```
```
<1 * G3G0>
<3 * G3G1>
```

```python
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)  # optional - kenzo
```

```python
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)  # optional - kenzo
['G4G0', 'G4G1']
sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(4, [1, 'G4G0'])  # optional - kenzo
<1 * G3G0>
<3 * G3G1>
```

```
<9 * G3G0>
```

```python
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(5)  # optional - kenzo
['G5G0', 'G5G1', 'G5G2']
sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])  # optional - kenzo
<5 * G4G0>
<4 * G4G1>
```

```python
homology(n)
```

Return the \(n\)’th homology group of the chain complex associated to this kenzo object.

INPUT:

- `n` – the dimension in which compute the homology

OUTPUT:
• An homology group.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2  # optional - kenzo
[K1 Simplicial-Set]

sage: s2.homology(2)  # optional - kenzo
Z
```

**identity_morphism()**

Return the identity morphism (degree 0) between `self` and itself.

OUTPUT:

• A `KenzoChainComplexMorphism`

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: idnt = tp.identity_morphism()  # optional - kenzo
sage: type(idnt)  # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism'>
```

**null_morphism(target=None, degree=None)**

Return the null morphism between the chain complexes `self` and `target` of degree `degree`.

INPUT:

• `target` – A `KenzoChainComplex` or `None` (default).

• `degree` – An integer number or `None` (default).

OUTPUT:

• A `KenzoChainComplexMorphism` representing the null morphism between `self` and `target` of degree `degree`. If `target` takes `None` value, `self` is assumed as the target chain complex; if `degree` takes `None` value, 0 is assumed as the degree of the null morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp22 = s2.tensor_product(s2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp22  # optional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: tp23 = s2.tensor_product(s3)  # optional - kenzo
```

(continues on next page)
sage: tp23    # optional - kenzo
  [K... Chain-Complex]
sage: null1 = tp22.null_morphism()    # optional - kenzo
sage: null1    # optional - kenzo
  [K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null2 = tp22.null_morphism(target = tp23, degree = -3)    # optional - kenzo
sage: null2    # optional - kenzo
  [K... Morphism (degree -3): K... -> K...]

orgn()

Return the :orgn slot of Kenzo, which stores as a list the origin of the object

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere    # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)    # optional - kenzo
sage: l2 = s2.loop_space()    # optional - kenzo
sage: l2.orgn()    # optional - kenzo
  '(LOOP-SPACE [K... Simplicial-Set])'
sage: A = l2.cartesian_product(s2)    # optional - kenzo
sage: A.orgn()    # optional - kenzo
  '(CRTS-PRDC [K... Simplicial-Group] [K... Simplicial-Set])'

tensor_product(other)

Return the tensor product of self and other.

INPUT:

- other – The Kenzo object with which to compute the tensor product

OUTPUT:

- A KenzoChainComplex

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere    # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)    # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)    # optional - kenzo
sage: p = s2.tensor_product(s3)    # optional - kenzo
sage: type(p)    # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex'>

sage: [p.homology(i) for i in range(8)]    # optional - kenzo
[2, 0, 2, 2, 0, 2, 0, 0]

class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism(kenzo_object)

Bases: sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoObject

Wrapper to Kenzo morphisms between chain complexes.
**change_source_target_complex** *(source=None, target=None)*  
Build, from the morphism `self`, a new morphism with `source` and `target` as source and target Kenzo chain complexes, respectively.

**INPUT:**

- `source` – A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).
- `target` – A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).

**OUTPUT:**

- A `KenzoChainComplexMorphism` inheriting from `self` the degree (`:degr` slot in Kenzo), the algorithm (`:intr` slot in Kenzo) and the strategy (`:strt` slot in Kenzo). The source and target slots of this new morphism are given by the parameters `source` and `target` respectively; if any parameter is omitted, the corresponding slot is inherited from `self`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere, KenzoChainComplex # optional -- kenzo
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import ecl_eval
sage: ZCC = KenzoChainComplex(ecl_eval("(z-chcm)"))  # optional -- kenzo
sage: ZCC
# optional -- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional -- kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)  # optional -- kenzo
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s3)  # optional -- kenzo
sage: null = ZCC.null_morphism(tp)  # optional -- kenzo
sage: null
# optional -- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]  
sage: null12 = null.change_source_target_complex(source = tp)  # optional -- kenzo
sage: null12
# optional -- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null12.source_complex()  # optional -- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
```

**composite** *(object=None)*  
Return the composite of `self` and the morphism(s) given by the parameter `object`.

**INPUT:**

- `object` – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a KenzoChainComplex instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism and KenzoChainComplex instances, or None (default).
OUTPUT:

- A `KenzoChainComplexMorphism`: if `object` is a `KenzoChainComplexMorphism`, the composite of `self` and `object` is returned; if `object` is a `KenzoChainComplex`, the composite of `self` and the differential morphism of `object` is returned; if `object` is a tuple, the composite of `self` and the morphisms or the differential morphisms of the given chain complexes in `object` is returned (if `object` is `None`, `self` morphism is returned).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp22 = s2.tensor_product(s2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp23 = s2.tensor_product(s3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: idnt = tp22.identity_morphism()  # optional - kenzo
sage: idnt  # optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null = tp23.null_morphism(target = tp22, degree = 4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: null  # optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 4): K... -> K...]
sage: idnt.composite((tp22, null))  # optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 3): K... -> K...]
```

degree()

Return the degree of the morphism.

OUTPUT:

- An integer number, the degree of the morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex  # optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)  # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm  # optional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential()  # optional - kenzo
sage: differential_morphism  # optional - kenzo
```

(continues on next page)
destructive_change_source_target_complex (source=None, target=None)

Modify destructively the morphism self taking source and target as source and target Kenzo chain complexes of self, respectively.

INPUT:

- source – A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).
- target – A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).

OUTPUT:

- A KenzoChainComplexMorphism. The source and target slots of self are replaced respectively by the parameters source and target; if any parameter is omitted, the corresponding slot is inherited from self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere, KenzoChainComplex # optional - kenzo
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import ecl_eval
sage: ZCC = KenzoChainComplex(ecl_eval("(z-chcm)"))  # optional - kenzo
sage: ZCC # optional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: tp # optional - kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null = ZCC.null_morphism(tp)  # optional - kenzo
sage: null # optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null.target_complex() # optional - kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null.destructive_change_source_target_complex(target = ZCC) # optional - kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null.destructive_change_source_target_complex(source = ZCC) # optional - kenzo
[K... Cohomology-Class on K... of degree 0]
sage: null.target_complex() # optional - kenzo
```
evaluation \((\text{dim}, \text{comb})\)

Apply the morphism on a combination \(\text{comb}\) of dimension \(\text{dim}\).

INPUT:

- \(\text{dim}\) – An integer number
- \(\text{comb}\) – A list representing a formal sum of generators in the module of dimension \(\text{dim}\). For example, to represent \(G7G12 + 3G7G0 - 5G7G3\) we use the list \([3, \text{‘G7G0’}, -5, \text{‘G7G3’}, 1, \text{‘G7G12’}]\). Note that the generators must be in ascending order respect to the number after the second G in their representation; the parameter \(\text{comb} = [1, \text{‘G7G12’}, 3, \text{‘G7G0’}, -5, \text{‘G7G3’}]\) will produce an error in Kenzo.

OUTPUT:

- A Kenzo combination representing the result of applying the morphism on the formal combination represented by \(\text{comb}\) in the chain complex \(\text{self}\) in dimension \(\text{dim}\).

EXAMPLES:

```sage
from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex #

m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(chcm) #

sage: kenzo_chcm #

sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential() #

sage: differential_morphism #

sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(5) #

['G5G0', 'G5G1', 'G5G2']

sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2']) #

<6 * G4G0>
<-3 * G4G1>

sage: differential_morphism.evaluation(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2']) #
```
opposite()

Return the opposite morphism of self, i.e., -1 x self.

OUTPUT:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])

sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])

sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])

sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
# optional - kenzo

sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
# optional - kenzo

sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
# optional - kenzo

sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()
# optional - kenzo
```
source_complex()
Return the source chain complex of the morphism.

OUTPUT:
• A KenzoChainComplex

EXAMPLES:

substract (object=None)
Return a morphism, difference of the morphism self and the morphism(s) given by the parameter object.

INPUT:
• object – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism
instances or None (default).

OUTPUT:

- A `KenzoChainComplexMorphism`, difference of the morphism `self` and the morphism(s) given by `object` (if `object` is None, `self` morphism is returned). For example, if `object = (mrph1, mrph2, mrph3)` the result is `self - mrph1 - mrph2 - mrph3`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
    m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
    m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
    sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
    sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
    sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
    sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()
    sage: null = kenzo_chcm.null_morphism()
    sage: idx2 = idnt.substract(opps_id)
    sage: opps_idx2 = idx2.substract((opps_id, idnt, idnt, null, idx2.substract(opps_id)))
    sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)
    ['G4G0', 'G4G1']
    sage: idx2.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
    <4 * G4G0>
    <-10 * G4G1>

sage: opps_idx2.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
<4 * G4G0>
<-10 * G4G1>
```

(continues on next page)
sum\( (\text{object=None}) \)

Return a morphism, sum of the morphism \( \text{self} \) and the morphism(s) given by the parameter \( \text{object} \).

**INPUT:**

- \( \text{object} \) – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism instances or None (default).

**OUTPUT:**

- A \( \text{KenzoChainComplexMorphism} \), sum of the morphism \( \text{self} \) and the morphism(s) given by \( \text{object} \) (if \( \text{object} \) is None, \( \text{self} \) morphism is returned).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex  # optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)  # optional - kenzo
sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()  # optional - kenzo
sage: idnt
# K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...  # optional - kenzo
sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()  # optional - kenzo
sage: opps_id
# K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...  # optional - kenzo
sage: null = kenzo_chcm.null_morphism()  # optional - kenzo
sage: null
# K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...  # optional - kenzo
sage: idx2 = idnt.sum(idnt)  # optional - kenzo
sage: idx5 = idx2.sum(
    ....: (opps_id, idnt, idnt, null, idx2.sum(idnt), opps_id))  # optional - kenzo
sage: ke...
sage: idx5.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
# optional - kenzo

<10 * G4G0>
<25 * G4G1>

**target_complex()**

Return the target chain complex of the morphism.

**OUTPUT:**

- A *KenzoChainComplex*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1) # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm) # optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm

[K... Chain-Complex]
```

```python
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential() # optional - kenzo
sage: differential_morphism.target_complex() # optional - kenzo

[K... Chain-Complex]
```

**class** `sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoObject (kenzo_object)`

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

Wrapper to Kenzo objects

**INPUT:**

- *kenzo_object* – a wrapper around a Kenzo object (which is an ecl object).

**class** `sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup (kenzo_object)`

Bases: `sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet`

Wrapper around Kenzo simplicial groups.

**classifying_space()**

Return the classifying space.

**OUTPUT:**

- A *KenzoSimplicialGroup*
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import MooreSpace # optional - kenzo
sage: m2 = MooreSpace(2,4) # optional - kenzo
sage: l2 = m2.loop_space() # optional - kenzo
sage: c = l2.classifying_space() # optional - kenzo
sage: type(c) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup'>
sage: [c.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, C2, 0, 0, 0]
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet(kenzo_object)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex

Wrapper to Kenzo simplicial sets.

In Kenzo, the homology of a simplicial set is computed from its associated chain complex. Hence, this class inherits from KenzoChainComplex.

cartesian_product(other)
    Return the cartesian product of self and other.

    INPUT:
        • other -- the Kenzo simplicial set with which the product is made

    OUTPUT:
        • A KenzoSimplicialSet

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: p = S2.cartesian_product(S3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(p) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [p.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, Z, Z, 0, Z]
```

```python
def em_spectral_sequence():
    Return the Eilenberg-Moore spectral sequence of self.

    OUTPUT:
        • A KenzoSpectralSequence

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence() # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(0, -2, 2, -2, 2) # optional - kenzo
0 Z 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0
0 0 Z 0 0
0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0
```
```
Warning: This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

**homotopy_group**(*n*)
Return the n’th homotopy group of self

**INPUT:**
- *n* – the dimension of the homotopy group to be computed

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
def from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
def s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
def p = s2.cartesian_product(s2) # optional - kenzo
def p.homotopy_group(3) # optional - kenzo
Multiplicative Abelian group isomorphic to Z x Z
```

Warning: This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

**join**(*other*)
Return the join of self and other.

**INPUT:**
- *other* – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the join is made

**OUTPUT:**
- A KenzoSimplicialSet

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
def from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
def s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
def s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
def j = s2.join(s3) # optional - kenzo
def type(j) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
def [j.homology(1) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

**loop_space**(*n=1*)
Return the n th iterated loop space.

**INPUT:**
- *n* – (default: 1) the number of times to iterate the loop space construction

**OUTPUT:**
- A KenzoSimplicialGroup

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
def from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
def s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
def s2 = s2.loop_space() # optional - kenzo
(continues on next page)```
sage: type(l2) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup'>
sage: l2 = s2.loop_space() # optional - kenzo
sage: [l2.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2]

serre_spectral_sequence()
Return the spectral sequence of self.

The object self must be created as a cartesian product (twisted or not).

OUTPUT:
• A KenzoSpectralSequence

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
sage: S2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: P = S2.cartesian_product(S3) # optional - kenzo
sage: E = P.serre_spectral_sequence() # optional - kenzo
sage: E.table(0, 0, 2, 0, 3) # optional - kenzo
Z 0 Z
0 0 0
0 0 0
Z 0 Z

Warning: This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

smash_product(other)
Return the smash product of self and other.

INPUT:
• other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the smash product is made

OUTPUT:
• A KenzoSimplicialSet

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: s = s2.smash_product(s3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(s) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [s.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2]

suspension()
Return the suspension of the simplicial set.

OUTPUT:
• A KenzoSimplicialSet
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import EilenbergMacLaneSpace  # optional - kenzo
sage: e3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(ZZ, 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s = e3.suspension()  # optional - kenzo
sage: type(s)  # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [s.homology(i) for i in range(6)]  # optional - kenzo
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: E = S3.sw_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: T = E.table(0, 0, 4, 0, 4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: T  # optional - kenzo
Z 0 0 Z 0
0 0 0 0 0
Z 0 0 Z 0
0 0 0 0 0
Z 0 0 Z 0
```

```python
sw_spectral_sequence()  
Return the Serre sequence of the first step of the Whitehead tower.

OUTPUT:

- A KenzoSpectralSequence

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: E = S3.sw_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: T = E.table(0, 0, 4, 0, 4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: T  # optional - kenzo
Z 0 0 Z 0
0 0 0 0 0
Z 0 0 Z 0
0 0 0 0 0
Z 0 0 Z 0
```

```python
wedge(other)  
Return the wedge of self and other.

INPUT:

- other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the wedge is made

OUTPUT:

- A KenzoSimplicialSet

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: w = s2.wedge(s3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: type(w)  # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [w.homology(i) for i in range(6)]  # optional - kenzo
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence(kenzo_object)
Bases: sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoObject

Wrapper around Kenzo spectral sequences
```
**differential** \((p, i, j)\)

Return the \((p, i, j)\) differential morphism of the spectral sequence.

**INPUT:**
- \(p\) – the page.
- \(i\) – the column of the differential domain.
- \(j\) – the row of the differential domain.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: L = S3.loop_space()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = L.em_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(1,-5,-2,5,8)  # optional - kenzo
0 Z Z + Z + Z + Z + Z + Z
0 0 0 0 0
0 0 Z Z + Z
0 0 0 0
sage: EMS.differential(1, -3, 8)  # optional - kenzo
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0) to module with invariants (0,) that sends the generators to [(2), (-2), (2)]
```

**group** \((p, i, j)\)

Return the \(i, j\)'th group of the \(p\) page.

**INPUT:**
- \(p\) – the page to take the group from.
- \(i\) – the column where the group is taken from.
- \(j\) – the row where the group is taken from.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 2)  # optional - kenzo
Additive abelian group isomorphic to Z
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 3)  # optional - kenzo
Trivial group
```

**matrix** \((p, i, j)\)

Return the matrix that determines the differential from the \(i, j\)'th group of the \(p\)’th page.

**INPUT:**
- \(p\) – the page.
- \(i\) – the column of the differential domain.
- \(j\) – the row of the differential domain.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 2)  # optional - kenzo
Additive abelian group isomorphic to Z
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 3)  # optional - kenzo
Trivial group
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: L = S3.loop_space()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = L.em_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(1, -5, -2, 5, 8)  # optional - kenzo
\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
0 & Z & Z & + & Z & + & Z & + & Z \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array}
\]

sage: EMS.matrix(1, -2, 8)  # optional - kenzo
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
3 & -2 & 0 \\
3 & 0 & -3 \\
0 & 2 & -3 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

**table** \((p, i1, i2, j1, j2)\)

Return a table printing the groups in the \(p\) page.

**INPUT:**

- \(p\) – the page to print.
- \(i1\) – the first column to print.
- \(i2\) – the last column to print.
- \(j1\) – the first row to print.
- \(j2\) – the last row to print.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence()  # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(0, -2, 2, -2, 2)  # optional - kenzo
\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
0 & Z & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & Z & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array}
\]
```

**sage.interfaces.kenzo.MooreSpace** \((m, n)\)

Return the Moore space \(M(m, n)\) as a Kenzo simplicial set.

The Moore space \(M(m, n)\) is the space whose \(n\)th homology group is isomorphic to the cyclic group of order \(m\), and the rest of the homology groups are trivial.

**INPUT:**

- \(m\) – A positive integer. The order of the nontrivial homology group.
- \(n\) – The dimension in which the homology is not trivial

**OUTPUT:**

- A KenzoSimplicialSet

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import MooreSpace  # optional - kenzo
sage: m24 = MooreSpace(2,4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: m24  # optional - kenzo
(continues on next page)
```
sage.interfaces.kenzo.SAbstractSimplex\((\text{simplex}, \text{dim})\)

Convert an abstract simplex of Kenzo to an AbstractSimplex.

**INPUT:**

- **simplex**— An abstract simplex of Kenzo.
- **dim**— The dimension of simplex.

**OUTPUT:**

- An AbstractSimplex.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import EclObject, ecl_eval
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KenzoObject,
    ...
    SAbstractSimplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: KAbSm = KenzoObject(ecl_eval("(ABSM 15 'K)"))
# optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm1 = SAbstractSimplex(KAbSm, 2)
# optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm2 = SAbstractSimplex(KAbSm, 7)
# optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm1.degeneracies()
# optional - kenzo
[3, 2, 1, 0]
sage: SAbSm1.dimension()
# optional - kenzo
6
sage: SAbSm2.dimension()
# optional - kenzo
11
```

sage.interfaces.kenzo.SChainComplex\((\text{kchaincomplex}, \text{start}=0, \text{end}=15)\)

Convert the KenzoChainComplex \(k\text{chcm}\) (between dimensions \(\text{start}\) and \(\text{end}\)) to a ChainComplex.

**INPUT:**

- **kchaincomplex**— A KenzoChainComplex
- **start**— An integer number (optional, default 0)
- **end**— An integer number greater than or equal to \(\text{start}\) (optional, default 15)

**OUTPUT:**

- A ChainComplex

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import EclObject, ecl_eval
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KenzoObject,
    ...
    SAbstractSimplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: KChainComplex, SChainComplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
# optional - kenzo
sage: KChainComplex, SChainComplex
# optional - kenzo
sage: SChainComplex(KChainComplex(sage_chcm)) == sage_chcm
# optional - kenzo
True
```

#### sage.interfaces.kenzo.SChainComplex

Sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import SChainComplex, Sphere  # optional - _

```
--kenzo
sage: S4 = Sphere(4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: C = SChainComplex(S4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: C  # optional - kenzo
Chain complex with at most 3 nonzero terms over Integer Ring
sage: C._ascii_art_()  # optional - kenzo
0 <-- C_4 <-- 0 ... 0 <-- C_0 <-- 0
sage: [C.homology(i) for i in range(6)]  # optional - kenzo
[2, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0]
```

#### sage.interfaces.kenzo.SFiniteSimplicialSet

**Convert the limit-skeleton of a finite simplicial set in Kenzo to a finite SimplicialSet in Sage.**

**INPUT:**
- `ksimpset` – A finite simplicial set in Kenzo.
- `limit` – A natural number.

**OUTPUT:**
- A finite SimplicialSet.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.homology.simplicial_set import SimplicialSet
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import AbstractSimplex, 
....: KFiniteSimplicialSet, SFiniteSimplicialSet, Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s0 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s0')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s1 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s1')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s2')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s01 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s01')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s02 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s02')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s12 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s12')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s012 = AbstractSimplex(2, name='s012')  # optional - kenzo
sage: Triangle = SimplicialSet({s01: (s1, s0), 
....: s02: (s2, s0), s12: (s2, s1)}, base_point = s0)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle = KFiniteSimplicialSet(Triangle)  # optional - kenzo
sage: STriangle = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KTriangle, 1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: STriangle.homology()  # optional - kenzo
(0: 0, 1: Z)
sage: S1 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KS1vS3 = KFiniteSimplicialSet(S1.wedge(S3))  # optional - kenzo
sage: SS1vS3 = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KS1vS3, 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: SS1vS3.homology()  # optional - kenzo
(0: 0, 1: Z, 2: 0, 3: Z)
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.Sphere

**Return the n dimensional sphere as a Kenzo simplicial set.**

**INPUT:**
- `n` – the dimension of the sphere

**OUTPUT:**
- A `KenzoSimplicialSet`

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.homology.simplicial_set import SimplicialSet
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import AbstractSimplex, 
....: KFiniteSimplicialSet, SFiniteSimplicialSet, Sphere  # optional - kenzo
sage: s0 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s0')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s1 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s1')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s2')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s01 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s01')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s02 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s02')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s12 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s12')  # optional - kenzo
sage: s012 = AbstractSimplex(2, name='s012')  # optional - kenzo
sage: Triangle = SimplicialSet({s01: (s1, s0), 
....: s02: (s2, s0), s12: (s2, s1)}, base_point = s0)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle = KFiniteSimplicialSet(Triangle)  # optional - kenzo
sage: STriangle = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KTriangle, 1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: STriangle.homology()  # optional - kenzo
(0: 0, 1: Z)
sage: S1 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(1)  # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: KS1vS3 = KFiniteSimplicialSet(S1.wedge(S3))  # optional - kenzo
sage: SS1vS3 = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KS1vS3, 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: SS1vS3.homology()  # optional - kenzo
(0: 0, 1: Z, 2: 0, 3: Z)
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 # optional - kenzo
[K2 Simplicial-Set]
sage: [s2.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]

sage.interfaces.kenzo.build_morphism(source_complex, target_complex, degree, algorithm, strategy, orgn)
Build a morphism of chain complexes by means of the corresponding build-mrph Kenzo function.

**INPUT:**
- source_complex – The source object as a KenzoChainComplex instance
- target_complex – The target object as a KenzoChainComplex instance
- degree – An integer number representing the degree of the morphism
- algorithm – A Lisp function defining the mapping (:intr slot in Kenzo)
- strategy – The strategy (:strt slot in Kenzo), which must be one of the two strings gnrt or cmbn, depending if the algorithm (a Lisp function) uses as arguments a degree and a generator or a combination, respectively.
- orgn – A list containing a description about the origin of the morphism

**OUTPUT:**
- A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KenzoChainComplex,
    build_morphism
    from sage.libs.ecl import ecl_eval
sage: ZCC = KenzoChainComplex(ecl_eval('(z-chcm)')) # optional - kenzo
sage: A = build_morphism(ZCC, ZCC, -1,
    ecl_eval('#'(lambda (comb) (cmbn (1- (degr comb))))),
    "cmbn", "zero morphism on ZCC") # optional - kenzo
sage: A.target_complex() # optional - kenzo
[... Chain-Complex]
sage: A.degree() # optional - kenzo
-1
sage: type(A) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism'>
```

sage.interfaces.kenzo.k2s_matrix(kmatrix)
Convert an array of ECL to a matrix of Sage.

**INPUT:**
- kmatrix – An array in ECL

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import k2s_matrix # optional - kenzo
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import EclObject
sage: M = EclObject('#2A((1 2 3) (3 2 1) (1 1 1))')
sage: k2s_matrix(M) # optional - kenzo
[1 2 3]
```

(continues on next page)
sage.interfaces.kenzo.morphism_dictmat(morphism)
Computes a list of matrices in ECL associated to a morphism in Sage.

INPUT:
• morphism – A morphism of chain complexes

OUTPUT:
• A EclObject

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import morphism_dictmat  # optional - kenzo
sage: X = simplicial_complexes.Simplex(1)
sage: Y = simplicial_complexes.Simplex(0)
sage: g = Hom(X,Y)((0:0, 1:0))
sage: f = g.associated_chain_complex_morphism()
sage: morphism_dictmat(f)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . #2A()) (1 . #2A()) (0 . #2A((1 1)))))>
```

sage.interfaces.kenzo.pairing(slist)
Convert a list of Sage (which has an even length) to an assoc list in ECL.

INPUT:
• slist – A list in Sage

OUTPUT:
• A EclObject

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import pairing  # optional - kenzo
sage: l = [1,2,3]
sage: pairing(l)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . #2A()) (1 . #2A()) (0 . #2A((1 1)))))>
```

sage.interfaces.kenzo.s2k_dictmat(sdictmat)
Convert a dictionary in Sage, whose values are matrices, to an assoc list in ECL.

INPUT:
• sdictmat – A dictionary in Sage

OUTPUT:
• A EclObject

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import s2k_dictmat  # optional - kenzo
sage: A = Matrix([[1,2,3],[3,2,1],[1,1,1]])
sage: B = Matrix([[1,2],[2,1],[1,1]])
sage: d = {1 : A, 2 : B}
sage: s2k_dictmat(d)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . #2A((1 2) (2 1) (1 1))) (1 . #2A((1 2 3) (3 2 1) (1 1 1)))))>
```
Computes a list of morphisms of chain complexes in Kenzo from a list of morphisms in Sage.

**INPUT:**
- `l` – A list of morphisms of chain complexes

**OUTPUT:**
- An EclObject

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
def s2k_listofmorphisms(l):
    # optional - kenzo
    return [k.to_morphism() for k in l]
```

**sage.interfaces.kenzo.s2k_matrix(smatrix)**

Convert a matrix of Sage to an array of ECL.

**INPUT:**
- `smatrix` – A matrix in Sage

**OUTPUT:**
- An EclObject

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
def s2k_matrix(smatrix):
    # optional - kenzo
    return smatrix.tolist()
```
Call to the program count from LattE integrale

INPUT:
- `arg` – a cdd or LattE description string
- `ehrhart_polynomial`, `multivariate_generating_function` – to compute Ehrhart polynomial or multivariate generating function instead of just counting points
- `raw_output` – if True then return directly the output string from LattE
- For all other options of the count program, consult the LattE manual

OUTPUT:
Either a string (if `raw_output` if set to True) or an integer (when counting points), or a polynomial (if `ehrhart_polynomial` is set to True) or a multivariate THING (if `multivariate_generating_function` is set to True)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.latte import count  # optional - latte_int
sage: P = 2 * polytopes.cube()
```

Counting integer points from either the H or V representation:

```
sage: count(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True)  # optional - latte_int
125
sage: count(P.cdd_Vrepresentation(), cdd=True)  # optional - latte_int
125
```

Ehrhart polynomial:

```
sage: count(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True, ehrhart_polynomial=True)  # optional - latte_int
64*t^3 + 48*t^2 + 12*t + 1
```

Multivariate generating function currently only work with `raw_output=True`:

```
sage: opts = {'cdd': True,
          'multivariate_generating_function': True,
          'raw_output': True}
sage: cddin = P.cdd_Hrepresentation()
```

(continues on next page)
sage: print(count(cddin, **opts)) # optional - latte_int
x[0]^2*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[1])* (1-x[2])*(1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[1])* (1-x[2])*(1-x[0]))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^2/((1-x[1])* (1-x[2]^(-1))* (1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^2/((1-x[1])* (1-x[0])* (1-x[2]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^2/((1-x[0])* (1-x[2])* (1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^2*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[1])^(-1)* (1-x[0])* (1-x[1]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^2*x[2]^2/((1-x[0])* (1-x[2])* (1-x[1]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^2*x[2]^2/((1-x[2])^(-1)* (1-x[1])* (1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^2*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[2])^(-1)* (1-x[1]^(-1))* (1-x[0]))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^2*x[2]^2/((1-x[0])* (1-x[2])* (1-x[1]^(-1)))* (1-x[1]^(-1))

sage.interfaces.latte.integrate(arg, polynomial=None, algorithm='triangulate',
raw_output=False, verbose=False, **kwds)

Call to the function integrate from LattE integrale.

INPUT:

- arg – a cdd or LattE description string.
- polynomial – multivariate polynomial or valid LattE polynomial description string. If given, the valuation parameter of LattE is set to integrate, and is set to volume otherwise.
- algorithm – (default: ’triangulate’) the integration method. Use ‘triangulate’ for polytope triangulation or ‘cone-decompose’ for tangent cone decomposition method.
- raw_output – if True then return directly the output string from LattE.
- verbose – if True then return directly verbose output from LattE.
- For all other options of the integrate program, consult the LattE manual.

OUTPUT:

Either a string (if raw_output if set to True) or a rational.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.latte import integrate # optional - latte_int
sage: P = 2 * polytopes.cube()

Integrating over a polynomial over a polytope in either the H or V representation:

sage: integrate(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), x^2*y^2*z^2, cdd=True) # optional - latte_int
4096/27

Computing the volume of a polytope in either the H or V representation:

sage: integrate(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True) # optional - latte_int
64
sage: integrate(P.cdd_Vrepresentation(), cdd=True) # optional - latte_int
64

Polynomials given as a string in LattE description are also accepted:
sage: integrate(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), '[[1,[2,2,2]]]', cdd=True)  # optional - latte_int
4096/27

sage.interfaces.latte.to_latte_polynomial (polynomial)
Helper function to transform a polynomial to its LattE description.

INPUT:

• polynomial – a multivariate polynomial.

OUTPUT:

A string that describes the monomials list and exponent vectors.
LiE is a software package under development at CWI since January 1988. Its purpose is to enable mathematicians and physicists to obtain on-line information as well as to interactively perform computations of a Lie group theoretic nature. It focuses on the representation theory of complex semisimple (reductive) Lie groups and algebras, and on the structure of their Weyl groups and root systems.

Type `lie.[tab]` for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type `lie.[tab]?` for LiE’s help about a given function. Type `lie(...)` to create a new LiE object, and `lie.eval(...)` to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

To access the LiE interpreter directly, run `lie_console()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a4 = lie('A4')  # optional - lie
sage: lie.diagram('A4')  # optional - lie
O---O---O---O
1 2 3 4
A4

sage: lie.diagram(a4)  # optional - lie
O---O---O---O
1 2 3 4
A4

sage: a4.diagram()  # optional - lie
O---O---O---O
1 2 3 4
A4

sage: a4.Cartan()  # optional - lie
[[ 2,-1, 0, 0],
 [-1, 2,-1, 0],
 [ 0,-1, 2,-1],
 [ 0, 0,-1, 2]]

sage: lie.LR_tensor([3,1],[2,2])  # optional - lie
1X[5,3]
```
19.1 Tutorial

The following examples are taken from Section 2.1 of the LiE manual.

You can perform basic arithmetic operations in LiE.

```python
sage: lie.eval('19+68') # optional - lie
'87'
sage: a = lie('[1111111111*1111111111]') # optional - lie
sage: a
1234567900987654321
sage: a/1111111111 # optional - lie
1111111111
sage: a = lie('345') # optional - lie
sage: a^2+3*a-5 # optional - lie
120055
sage: _ / 7*a # optional - lie
5916750
```

Vectors in LiE are created using square brackets. Notice that the indexing in LiE is 1-based, unlike Python/Sage which is 0-based.

```python
sage: v = lie('[3,2,6873,-38]') # optional - lie
sage: v
[3,2,6873,-38]
sage: v[3]
6873
sage: v+v # optional - lie
[6,4,13746,-76]
```

You can also work with matrices in LiE.

```python
sage: m = lie('[[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]') # optional - lie
sage: m
[[1, 0, 3,3],
 [12, 4,-4,7],
 [-1, 9, 8,0],
 [ 3,-5,-2,9]]
```

(continues on next page)
sage: v*m # optional - lie
[-6960, 62055, 55061, -319]
sage: m*v # optional - lie
[20508, -27714, 54999, -14089]
sage: v*m*v # optional - lie
378549605
sage: m+v # optional - lie
[[ 1, 0, 3, 3],
 [12, 4, -4, 7],
 [-1, 9, 8, 0],
 [3, -5, -2, 9],
 [3, 2, 6873, -38]]
sage: m-2 # optional - lie
[[ 1, 0, 3, 3],
 [-1, 9, 8, 0],
 [3, -5, -2, 9]]

LiE handles multivariate (Laurent) polynomials.

sage: lie('X[1,2]') # optional - lie
1X[1,2]
sage: -3*# optional - lie
-3X[1,2]
sage: _ + lie('4X[-1,4]') # optional - lie
4X[-1,4] - 3X[1,2]
sage: _^2 # optional - lie
16X[-2,8] - 24X[0,6] + 9X[2,4]
sage: lie('(4X[-1,4]-3X[1,2])*(X[2,0]-X[0,-4])') # optional - lie
-4X[-1, 0] + 3X[1, -2] + 4X[1, 4] - 3X[3, 2]
sage: _ - _ # optional - lie
0X[0,0]

You can call LiE's built-in functions using lie.functionname.

sage: lie.partitions(6) # optional - lie
[[6, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [5, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [4, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [4, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0],
 [3, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [3, 2, 1, 0, 0, 0],
 [3, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0],
 [2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0],
 [2, 2, 1, 1, 0, 0],
 [2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0],
 [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]]
sage: lie.diagram('E8') # optional - lie
O 2
 |
You can define your own functions in LiE using \texttt{lie.eval}. Once you’ve defined a function (say \texttt{f}), you can call it using \texttt{lie.f}; however, user-defined functions do not show up when using tab-completion.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: lie.eval('f(int x) = 2*x')} # optional - lie
\'
\texttt{sage: lie.f(984)} # optional - lie
1968
\texttt{sage: lie.eval('f(int n) = a=3*n-7; if a < 0 then a = -a fi; 7^a+a^3-4*a-57')} #
˓→optional - lie
\',
\texttt{sage: lie.f(2)} # optional - lie
-53
\texttt{sage: lie.f(5)} # optional - lie
5765224
\end{verbatim}

LiE’s help can be accessed through \texttt{lie.help('functionname')} where \texttt{functionname} is the function you want to receive help for.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: print(lie.help('diagram'))} # optional - lie
diagram(g). Prints the Dynkin diagram of g, also indicating the type of each simple component printed, and labeling the nodes as done by Bourbaki (for the second and further simple components the labels are given an offset so as to make them disjoint from earlier labels). The labeling of the vertices of the Dynkin diagram prescribes the order of the coordinates of root- and weight vectors used in LiE.
\end{verbatim}

This can also be accessed with \texttt{lie.functionname?}.

With the exception of groups, all LiE data types can be converted into native Sage data types by calling the \texttt{.sage()} method.

Integers:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: a = lie('1234')} # optional - lie
\texttt{sage: b = a.sage(); b} # optional - lie
1234
\texttt{type(b)} # optional - lie
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
\end{verbatim}

Vectors:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: a = lie('[1,2,3]')} # optional - lie
\texttt{sage: b = a.sage(); b} # optional - lie
[1, 2, 3]
\texttt{type(b)} # optional - lie
<... 'list'>
\end{verbatim}

Matrices:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: a = lie('[[1,2],[3,4]]')} # optional - lie
\texttt{sage: b = a.sage(); b} # optional - lie
[1 2]
[3 4]
\end{verbatim}
Polynomials:

```python
sage: a = lie('X[1,2] - 2*X[2,1]')  # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b             # optional - lie
-2*x0^2*x1 + x0*x1^2
sage: type(b)                     # optional - lie
<type 'sage.rings.polynomial.multi_polynomial_libsingular.MPolynomial_libsingular'>
```

Text:

```python
sage: a = lie('"text"')          # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b            # optional - lie
'text'
sage: type(b)                    # optional - lie
<... 'str'>
```

LiE can be programmed using the Sage interface as well. Section 5.1.5 of the manual gives an example of a function written in LiE's language which evaluates a polynomial at a point. Below is a (roughly) direct translation of that program into Python / Sage.

```python
sage: def eval_pol(p, pt):
    # optional - lie
    s = 0
    for i in range(1,p.length().sage()+1):
        m = 1
        for j in range(1,pt.size().sage()+1):
            m *= pt[j]^p.expon(i)[j]
        s += p.coef(i)*m
    return s

sage: a = lie('X[1,2]')           # optional - lie
sage: b1 = lie('[1,2]')           # optional - lie
sage: b2 = lie('[2,3]')           # optional - lie
sage: eval_pol(a, b1)            # optional - lie
4
sage: eval_pol(a, b2)            # optional - lie
18
```

AUTHORS:

- Mike Hansen 2007-08-27
- William Stein (template)

```python
class sage.interfaces.lie.LiE(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None):
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

    Interface to the LiE interpreter.

    Type `lie.[tab]` for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type `lie.[tab]?` for LiE's help about a given function. Type `lie(...)` to create a new LiE object, and `lie.eval(...)` to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

    console()
    Spawns a new LiE command-line session.
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.console()  # not tested
LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
Free source code distribution ...
```

`eval` (code, strip=True, **kwds)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.eval('2+2')  # optional - lie
'4'
```

`function_call` (function, args=None, kwds=None)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.function_call("diagram", args=['A4'])  # optional - lie
O---O---O---O
1 | 2 | 3 | 4
\ A4
```

`get` (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.set('x', '2')  # optional - lie
sage: lie.get('x')  # optional - lie
'2'
```

`get_using_file` (var)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.get_using_file('x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```

`help` (command)

Returns a string of the LiE help for command.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lie.help('diagram')  # optional - lie
'diagram(g)...
```

`read` (filename)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: filename = tmp_filename()
sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
sage: _ = f.write('x = 2
')
sage: f.close()
sage: lie.read(filename)  # optional - lie
sage: lie.get('x')  # optional - lie
'2'
sage: import os
sage: os.unlink(filename)
```
**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lie.set('x', '2')  # optional - lie
sage: lie.get('x')  # optional - lie
'2'
```

**version()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lie.version()  # optional - lie
'2.1'
```

class *sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement* *(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)*

Bases: *sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement*

**type()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: m = lie('[[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]')  # optional - lie
→lie
sage: m.type()  # optional - lie
'mat'
```

class *sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunction* *(parent, name)*

Bases: *sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction*

class *sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunctionElement* *(obj, name)*

Bases: *sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement*

*sage.interfaces.lie.is_LiEElement* *(x)*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import is_LiEElement
sage: l = lie(2)  # optional - lie
sage: is_LiEElement(l)  # optional - lie
True
sage: is_LiEElement(2)
False
```

*sage.interfaces.lie.lie_console()*

Spawn a new LiE command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_console
sage: lie_console()  # not tested
LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
Free source code distribution
...
```

*sage.interfaces.lie.lie_version()*

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_version
sage: lie_version() # optional - lie
'2.1'

sage.interfaces.lie.reduce_load_lie()

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import reduce_load_lie
sage: reduce_load_lie()
LiE Interpreter
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lisp.eval('(* 4 5)')
'20'
sage: a = lisp(3); b = lisp(5)
sage: a + b
8
sage: a * b
15
sage: a / b
3/5
sage: a - b
-2
sage: a.sin()
0.14112
sage: b.cos()
0.2836622
sage: a.exp()
20.085537
sage: lisp.eval('(+' + a.name() + ' ' + b.name() + ')')
'8'
```

One can define functions and the interface supports object-oriented notation for calling them:

```python
sage: lisp.eval('(defun factorial (n) (if (= n 1) 1 (* n (factorial (- n 1))))')
'FACTORIAL'
sage: lisp('(factorial 10)')
3628800
sage: lisp(10).factorial()
3628800
sage: a = lisp(17)
sage: a.factorial()
355687428096000
```


```python
class sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

EXAMPLES:
```
```
**console()**

Spawn a new Lisp command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.console() #not tested
 ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
 Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
 Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
 Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
 ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
 under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details.
 Type :h for Help. Top level.
 ... 
```

**eval**(code, strip=True, **kwds)**

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.eval('(+ 2 2)')
 '4'
```

**function_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)**

Calls the Lisp function with given args and kwds. For Lisp functions, the kwds are ignored.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.function_call('sin', [2])
 0.9092974
 sage: lisp.sin(2)
 0.9092974
```

**get**(var)**

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.set('x', '2')
 sage: lisp.get('x')
 '2'
```

**help**(command)**

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.help('setq')
 Traceback (most recent call last):
   ...
 NotImplementedError
```

**kill**(var)**

**EXAMPLES:**

```
 sage: lisp.kill('x')
 Traceback (most recent call last):
   ...
 NotImplementedError
```

**set**(var, value)**

Set the variable var to the given value.

**EXAMPLES:**
version()
Returns the version of Lisp being used.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lisp.version()
'Version information is given by lisp.console().'
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.structure.element.RingElement, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunction (parent, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunctionElement (obj, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

class sage.interfaces.lisp.is_LispElement (x)
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import is_LispElement
sage: is_LispElement(lisp(2))
True
sage: is_LispElement(2)
False
```

```python
sage.interfaces.lisp.lisp_console()
Spawn a new Lisp command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: lisp.console() #not tested
ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details. Type :h for Help. Top level.
...
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.lisp.reduce_load_Lisp ()
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import reduce_load_Lisp
sage: reduce_load_Lisp()
Lisp Interpreter
```
INTERFACE TO MACAULAY2

Note: You must have Macaulay2 installed on your computer for this interface to work. Macaulay2 is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from https://faculty.math.illinois.edu/Macaulay2/. No additional optional Sage packages are required.

Sage provides an interface to the Macaulay2 computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for commutative algebra. You do not have to install any optional packages.

The Macaulay2 interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- `macaulay2_console()` – A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Macaulay2 session.
- `macaulay2.eval(expr)` – Evaluation of arbitrary Macaulay2 expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- `macaulay2(expr)` – Creation of a Sage object that wraps a Macaulay2 object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Macaulay2. For example, if `f = macaulay2(10)`, then `f.gcd(25)` returns the GCD of 10 and 25 computed using Macaulay2.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: macaulay2('3/5 + 7/11')  # optional - macaulay2
68
--
55
sage: f = macaulay2('f = i -> i^3')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: f
# optional - macaulay2
f
sage: f(5)  # optional - macaulay2
125
sage: R = macaulay2('ZZ/5[x,y,z]')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R  # optional - macaulay2
ZZ --[x, y, z]
5
sage: x = macaulay2('x')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: y = macaulay2('y')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: (x+y)^5  # optional - macaulay2
5 5
x + y
sage: parent((x+y)^5)  # optional - macaulay2
Macaulay2
```
The name of the variable to which a Macaulay2 element is assigned internally can be passed as an argument. This is useful for types like polynomial rings which acquire that name in Macaulay2:

```python
sage: R = macaulay2('QQ[x,y,z,w]', 'R')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R
# optional - macaulay2
R

sage: f = macaulay2('x^4 + 2*x*y^3 + x*y^2*w + x*y*z*w + x*y*w^2')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: print(f)  # optional - macaulay2
4 3 4 4 2 3 2 2 2 4
x + 2*x*y + y^4 + y^3*w + 2*y*z*w + 2*y*z*w + z^4 + w^4'

sage: g = f * macaulay2('x+y^5')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: print(g.factor())  # optional - macaulay2
4 3 4 4 2 3 2 2 2 4 5
(x + 2*x*y + y + z + x*y w + y w + x*y*z*w + 2*y z*w + x*y*w + 2*x*z*w + w)(y + x)
```

Use `eval()` for explicit control over what is sent to the interpreter. The argument is evaluated in Macaulay2 as is:

```python
sage: macaulay2.eval('compactMatrixForm')  # optional - macaulay2
true
sage: macaulay2.eval('compactMatrixForm = false;')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.eval('matrix {{1, x^2+y}}')  # optional - macaulay2
| 2 |
| 1 x + y |
1 2
Matrix R <--- R
sage: macaulay2.eval('compactMatrixForm = true;')  # optional - macaulay2
```

AUTHORS:
- Kiran Kedlaya and David Roe (2006-02-05, during Sage coding sprint)
- William Stein (2006-02-09): inclusion in Sage; prompt uses regexp, calling of Macaulay2 functions via `__call__`
- Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-12): added ring and ideal constructors, list delimiters, is_Macaulay2Element, `sage_polystring`, `__floordiv__`, `__mod__`, `__iter__`, `__len__`; stripped extra leading space and trailing newline from output.

Todo: Get rid of all numbers in output, e.g., in ideal function below.

```python
class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, command=None):
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

    Interface to the Macaulay2 interpreter.

    clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var.
```
The interface automatically clears Macaulay2 elements when they fall out of use, so calling this method is usually not necessary.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.eval('R = QQ[x,y];')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.eval('net class R')  # optional - macaulay2
PolynomialRing
sage: macaulay2.clear('R')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.eval('net class R')  # optional - macaulay2
Symbol
```

```python
console()
```

Spawn a new M2 command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.console()  # not tested
Macaulay 2, version 1.1
with packages: Classic, Core, Elimination, IntegralClosure, LLLBases, Parsing, ...
```

```python
cputime(t=None)
```

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: x, y = R.gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = (x+y+1)\(^20\)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.cputime()  # optional - macaulay2; random
0.4839370000000001
```

```python
eval(code, strip=True, **kwds)
```

Send the code `x` to the Macaulay2 interpreter and return the output as a string suitable for input back into Macaulay2, if possible.

INPUT:

- `code` - str
- `strip` - ignored

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.eval("2+2")  # optional - macaulay2
4
```

```python
ger(var)
```

Get the value of the variable `var`.

INPUT:

- `var` - string; the name of the variable in Macaulay2

OUTPUT: a string of the textual representation of the variable in Macaulay2

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.set("a", "2")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.get("a")  # optional - macaulay2
2
```
Note that the following syntax is used to obtain a `Macaulay2Element` instead:

```python
sage: a = macaulay2('2'); a  # optional - macaulay2
2
sage: type(a)                 # optional - macaulay2
<class 'sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element'>
```

```
help(s)
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.help("load")  # optional - macaulay2 - 1st call might be →chatty...
...  
sage: macaulay2.help("load")  # optional - macaulay2
load...
*****...
* "input" -- read Macaulay2 commands and echo
* "notify" -- whether to notify the user when a file is loaded
```

ideal(*gens*)

Return the ideal generated by gens.

**INPUT:**

- gens – list or tuple of Macaulay2 objects (or objects that can be made into Macaulay2 objects via evaluation)

**OUTPUT:**

the Macaulay2 ideal generated by the given list of gens

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: R2 = macaulay2.ring('QQ', '[x, y]'); R2  # optional - macaulay2
QQ[x, y]
sage: I = macaulay2.ideal( ('y^2 - x^3', 'x - y') ); I  # optional - macaulay2
ideal (- x + y , x - y)
sage: J = I^3; J.gb().gens().transpose()  # optional - macaulay2
[-9] | y9-3y8+3y7-y6 |  
[-7] | xy6-2xy5+xy4-y7+2y6-y5 |  
[-5] | x2y3-x2y2-2xy4+2xy3+y5-y4 |  
[-3] | x3-3x2y+3xy2-y3 |  
```

new_from(*type*, *value*)

Return a new `Macaulay2Element` of type *type* constructed from *value*.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: l = macaulay2.new_from("MutableList", [1,2,3])  # optional - macaulay2
sage: l                                           # optional - macaulay2
MutableList{...3...}
sage: list(l)                                     # optional - macaulay2
[1, 2, 3]
```

options(*get_value*, **set_value*)

Global options for Macaulay2 elements.
OPTIONS:

• `after_print` – (default: False) append AfterPrint type information to textual representations

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: macaulay2.options.after_print = True  # optional - macaulay2
sage: A = macaulay2(matrix([[1, 2], [3, 6]])); A  # optional - macaulay2
| 1 2 |
| 3 6 |

2 2
Matrix ZZ <--- ZZ
sage: A.kernel()  # optional - macaulay2
image | 2 |
| -1 |

2
ZZ-module, submodule of ZZ
sage: macaulay2.options.after_print = False  # optional - macaulay2
```

See `GlobalOptions` for more features of these options.

`restart()`
Restart Macaulay2 interpreter.

`ring(base_ring='ZZ', vars='[x]', order='Lex')`
Create a Macaulay2 polynomial ring.

INPUT:

• `base_ring` – base ring (see examples below)
• `vars` – a tuple or string that defines the variable names
• `order` – string (default: 'Lex'); the monomial order

OUTPUT: a Macaulay2 ring

EXAMPLES:

This is a ring in variables named a through d over the finite field of order 7, with graded reverse lex ordering:

```python
sage: R1 = macaulay2.ring('ZZ/7', '[a..d]', 'GRevLex')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R1.describe()  # optional - macaulay2
ZZ
---{a..d, Degrees => {4:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 16},
    {GRevLex => {4:1} }
    {Position => Up    }
    ---
    DegreeRank => 1]
sage: R1.char()  # optional - macaulay2
7
```

This is a polynomial ring over the rational numbers:

```python
sage: R2 = macaulay2.ring('QQ', '[x, y]')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R2.describe()  # optional - macaulay2
QQ[x..y, Degrees => {2:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 16},
    {Lex => 2    }]
```

(continues on next page)
set (var, value)
Set the variable var to the given value.

INPUT:

• var - string; the name of the variable in Macaulay2
• value - a string to evaluate

EXAMPLES:

```sage
devonset("a", "1+1") \# optional - macaulay2
devonset("a") \# optional - macaulay2
2
```

set_seed (seed=None)
Set the seed for Macaulay2 interpreter.

INPUT:

• seed – number (default: None). If None, it is set to a random number.

OUTPUT: the new seed

EXAMPLES:

```sage: m = Macaulay2()
\# optional - macaulay2
sage: m.set_seed(123456)
\# optional - macaulay2
123456
sage: [m.random(100) for _ in range(11)] \# optional - macaulay2
[8, 29, 5, 22, 4, 32, 35, 57, 3, 95, 36]
```

use (R)
Use the Macaulay2 ring R.

EXAMPLES:

```sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]") \# optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x, symbol y]") \# optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2("x").cls()._operator('==', P) \# optional - macaulay2
true
sage: macaulay2.use(R) \# optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2("x").cls()._operator('==', R) \# optional - macaulay2
true
```

version ()
Returns the version of Macaulay2.

EXAMPLES:

```sage: macaulay2.version() \# optional - macaulay2
(1, 1...
Instances of this class represent objects in Macaulay2.

Using the method `sage()` we can translate some of them to SageMath objects:

```
_exsage_()

EXAMPLES:

```
Chain complexes and maps of chain complexes can be converted:

```python
sage: C = macaulay2(ideal(R.gens())).resolution()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: ascii_art(C.sage())  # optional - macaulay2
[-b 0 -c]  [ c]
[ a -c 0]  [ a]
[a b c]  [ 0 b a]  [-b]
```

(continues on next page)
Quotient rings in Macaulay2 inherit variable names from the ambient ring, so we mimic this behaviour in Sage:

```python
sage: R = macaulay2("ZZ/7[x,y]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: I = macaulay2("ideal (x^3 - y^2)"")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: (R/I).gens()  # optional - macaulay2
{x, y}
```

Elements of quotient rings:

```python
sage: x, y = (R/I).gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: f = ((x^3 + 2*y^2*x)^7).sage(); f  # optional - macaulay2
2*x*y^18 + y^14
sage: f.parent()  # optional - macaulay2
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7 by the ideal (x^3 - y^2)
```

`after_print_text()`

Obtain type information for this Macaulay2 element.

This is the text that is displayed using AfterPrint in a Macaulay2 interpreter.

Macaulay2 by default includes this information in the output. In Sage, this behavior can optionally be enabled by setting the option `after_print` in `Macaulay2.options`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = macaulay2(matrix([[1, 2], [3, 6]])).kernel(); B  # optional - macaulay2
image | 2 |
| -1 |
```

`cls()`

Since `class` is a keyword in Python, we have to use `cls` to call Macaulay2’s class. In Macaulay2, class corresponds to Sage’s notion of parent.

EXAMPLES:
dot \(x\)

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: d = macaulay2.new("MutableHashTable")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: d["k"] = 4  # optional - macaulay2
sage: d.dot("k")  # optional - macaulay2
4
```

external_string()

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ\[symbol x, symbol y\]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R.external_string()  # optional - macaulay2
'QQ(monoid[x..y, Degrees => {2:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => VerticalList
→{MonomialSize => 32, GRevLex => {2:1}, Position => Up}, DegreeRank => 1])'
```

name \(\text{new\_name}=\text{None}\)

Get or change the name of this Macaulay2 element.

**INPUT:**

- \text{new\_name} – \text{string} (default: \text{None}). If \text{None}, return the name of this element; else return a new object identical to \text{self} whose name is \text{new\_name}.

Note that this can overwrite existing variables in the system.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = macaulay2(QQ['x,y'])  # optional - macaulay2
sage: S.name()  # optional - macaulay2
'sage...

sage: R = S.name("R")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R.name()  # optional - macaulay2
'R

sage: R.vars().cokernel().resolution()  # optional - macaulay2
1 2 1
R <- R <- R <- 0
0 1 2 3
```

The name can also be given at definition:

```
sage: A = macaulay2(ZZ['x,y,z'], name='A')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: A.name()  # optional - macaulay2
'A'

sage: A^1  # optional - macaulay2
1
A
```

sage_polystring()

If this Macaulay2 element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus \(\ast\) is used for multiplication and \(\ast\ast\) for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

**EXAMPLES:**
sharp(x)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3])  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sharp(0)  # optional - macaulay2
1
```

starstar(x)

The binary operator ** in Macaulay2 is usually used for tensor or Cartesian power.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2]).set()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.starstar(a)  # optional - macaulay2
set {(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)}
```

structure_sheaf()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = macaulay2('QQ[a..d]')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R = S / macaulay2('a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + d^3')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: X = R.Proj().name('X')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: X.structure_sheaf()  # optional - macaulay2
```

```
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: The function 'structure_sheaf' is deprecated.
→ Use 'self.sheaf()' instead.
See https://trac.sagemath.org/27848 for details.
```

```
sage: X.sheaf()  # optional - macaulay2
```

subs(*args, **kwds)

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: x, = R.gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = x^2 + 1  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = a.substitute(P)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sage().parent()  # optional - macaulay2
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

substitute(*args, **kwds)

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: x, = R.gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = x^2 + 1  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = a.substitute(P)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sage().parent()  # optional - macaulay2
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

```python
to_sage(*args, **kws)
```

Deprecated: Use `sage()` instead. See trac ticket #27848 for details.

```python
underscore(x)
```

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3])  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.underscore(0)  # optional - macaulay2
1
```

### Class `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Function`

**Bases:** `sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction`

### Class `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2FunctionElement`

**Bases:** `sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement`

### Function `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.is_Macaulay2Element(x)`

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import is_Macaulay2Element
sage: is_Macaulay2Element(2)  # optional - macaulay2
False
sage: is_Macaulay2Element(macaulay2(2))  # optional - macaulay2
True
```

### Function `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.macaulay2_console()`

Spawn a new M2 command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: macaulay2_console()  # not tested
Macaulay 2, version 1.1
with packages: Classic, Core, Elimination, IntegralClosure, LLLBases, Parsing, ...
->PrimaryDecomposition, SchurRings, TangentCone ...
```

### Function `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.reduce_load_macaulay2()`

Used for reconstructing a copy of the Macaulay2 interpreter from a pickle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import reduce_load_macaulay2
sage: reduce_load_macaulay2()
Macaulay2
```

### Function `sage.interfaces.macaulay2.remove_output_labels(s)`

Remove output labels of Macaulay2 from a string.

- s: output of Macaulay2
- s: string
Returns: the input string with \( n \) symbols removed from the beginning of each line, where \( n \) is the minimal number of spaces or symbols of Macaulay2 output labels (looking like \( `o39 = ` \) present on every non-empty line.

Return type: string

**Note:** If \( s \) consists of several outputs and their labels have different width, it is possible that some strings will have leading spaces (or maybe even pieces of output labels). However, this function will try not cut any messages.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import remove_output_labels
sage: output = 'o1 = QQ [x, y]\n
         o1 : PolynomialRing'
sage: remove_output_labels(output)
'QQ [x, y]\n         PolynomialRing'
```
Sage provides an interface to the Magma computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for number theory, group theory, combinatorics and algebra.

**Note:** You must have Magma installed on your computer for this interface to work. Magma is not free, so it is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from [http://magma.maths.usyd.edu.au/](http://magma.maths.usyd.edu.au/).

The Magma interface offers three pieces of functionality:

1. `magma_console()` - A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Magma session.
2. `magma.new(obj)` and alternatively `magma(obj)` - Creation of a Magma object from a Sage object `obj`. This provides a Pythonic interface to Magma. For example, if `f=magma.new(10)`, then `f.Factors()` returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using Magma. If `obj` is a string containing an arbitrary Magma expression, then the expression is evaluated in Magma to create a Magma object. An example is `magma.new('10 div 3')`, which returns Magma integer 3.
3. `magma.eval(expr)` - Evaluation of the Magma expression `expr`, with the result returned as a string.

Type `magma.[tab]` for a list of all functions available from your Magma. Type `magma.Function?` for Magma’s help about the Magma Function.

### 22.1 Parameters

Some Magma functions have optional “parameters”, which are arguments that in Magma go after a colon. In Sage, you pass these using named function arguments. For example,

```python
sage: E = magma('EllipticCurve([0,1,1,-1,0])')  # optional - magma
sage: E.Rank(Bound = 5)                           # optional - magma
0
```
22.2 Multiple Return Values

Some Magma functions return more than one value. You can control how many you get using the nvals named parameter to a function call:

```
sage: n = magma(100)  # optional - magma
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 1)  # optional - magma
true
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 2)  # optional - magma
(true, 10)
sage: n = magma(-2006)  # optional - magma
sage: n.Factorization()  # optional - magma
[ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ]
sage: n.Factorization(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
([ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ], -1)
```

We verify that an obviously principal ideal is principal:

```
sage: _ = magma.eval('R<x> := PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: O = magma.NumberField('x^2+23').MaximalOrder()  # optional - magma
sage: I = magma('ideal<%s|%s.1>'%(O.name(),O.name()))  # optional - magma
sage: I.IsPrincipal(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, [1, 0])
```

22.3 Long Input

The Magma interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = ""%s""%10^10000  # ten thousand character string.  # optional - magma
sage: a = magma.eval(t)  # optional - magma
sage: a = magma(t)  # optional - magma
```

22.4 Garbage Collection

There is a subtle point with the Magma interface, which arises from how garbage collection works. Consider the following session:

First, create a matrix m in Sage:

```
sage: m=matrix(ZZ,2,[1,2,3,4])  # optional - magma
```

Then I create a corresponding matrix A in Magma:

```
sage: A = magma(m)  # optional - magma
```

It is called _sage_[...] in Magma:

```
sage: s = A.name(); s  
'_sage_[...]'  # optional - magma
```

It’s there:
Now I delete the reference to that matrix:

```
sage: del A # optional - magma
```

Now _sage_ [...] is “zeroed out” in the Magma session:

```
sage: magma.eval(s) # optional - magma
'0'
```

If Sage did not do this garbage collection, then every single time you ever create any magma object from a sage object, e.g., by doing magma(m), you would use up a lot of memory in that Magma session. This would lead to a horrible memory leak situation, which would make the Magma interface nearly useless for serious work.

### 22.5 Other Examples

We compute a space of modular forms with character.

```
sage: N = 20
sage: D = 20
sage: eps_top = fundamental_discriminant(D)
sage: eps = magma.KroneckerCharacter(eps_top, RationalField()) # optional - magma
sage: M2 = magma.ModularForms(eps) # optional - magma
sage: print (M2) # optional - magma
Space of modular forms on Gamma_1(5) ...
sage: print (M2.Basis()) # optional - magma
[1 + 10*q^2 + 20*q^3 + 20*q^5 + 60*q^7 + ...
 q + q^2 + 2*q^3 + 3*q^4 + 5*q^5 + 2*q^6 + ...
]
```

In Sage/Python (and sort of C++) coercion of an element x into a structure S is denoted by S(x). This also works for the Magma interface:

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20) # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a', 'b']) # optional - magma
sage: (G.1).Modulus() # optional - magma
20
sage: e = magma.DirichletGroup(40)(G.1) # optional - magma
sage: print (e) # optional - magma
Kronecker character -4 in modulus 40
sage: print (e.Modulus()) # optional - magma
40
```
We coerce some polynomial rings into Magma:

```python
sage: R.<y> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S = magma(R)
# optional - magma
print(S)
# optional - magma
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
sage: S.1
# optional - magma
y
```

This example illustrates that Sage doesn’t magically extend how Magma implicit coercion (what there is, at least) works. The errors below are the result of Magma having a rather limited automatic coercion system compared to Sage’s:

```python
sage: R.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: x * 5
5*x
sage: x * 1.0
x
sage: x * (2/3)
2/3*x
sage: y = magma(x)
# optional - magma
sage: y * 5
# optional - magma
5*x
sage: y * 1.0
# optional - magma
$.1
sage: y * (2/3)
# optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: Error evaluating Magma code.
... Argument types given: RngUPolElt[RngInt], FldRatElt
```

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-09): added nvals argument for magma.functions...

```python
class sage.interfaces.magma.Magma(script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, user_config=False, seed=None, command=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Magma interpreter.

Type magma.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Magma install. Type magma.Function? for Magma’s help about a given Function Type magma(...) to create a new Magma object, and magma.eval(...) to run a string using Magma (and get the result back as a string).

Note: If you do not own a local copy of Magma, try using the magma_free command instead, which uses
the free demo web interface to Magma.

If you have ssh access to a remote installation of Magma, you can also set the `server` parameter to use it.

**EXAMPLES:**

You must use `nvals = 0` to call a function that doesn’t return anything, otherwise you’ll get an error. (`nvals` is the number of return values.)

```python
sage: magma.SetDefaultRealFieldPrecision(200, nvals=0)  # magma >= v2.12;
            # optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('1.1')  # optional - magma
    →1000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
```

**Attach** *(filename)*

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn’t start with the `freeze;` command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are not available. For only those, use `magma.load(filename)`.

**INPUT:**

- `filename` - a string

**EXAMPLES:** Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```python
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn’t exist raises an exception:

```python
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
    ...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

**AttachSpec** *(filename)*

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

**INPUT:**

- `filename` - a string

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
```

(continues on next page)
... Runtime Error: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or directory)

GetNthreads
Get the number of threads used in Magma.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)     #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()     #optional - magma
2
```

GetVerbose(type)
Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

INPUT:
• type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)     # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")        # optional - magma
2
```

SetNthreads(n)
Set the number of threads used for parallelized algorithms in Magma.

INPUT:
• n - number of threads

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)     #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()     #optional - magma
2
```

SetVerbose(type, level)
Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.

INPUT:
• type – string (e.g. 'Groebner')
• level – integer >= 0

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)     # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")        # optional - magma
2
```

attach (filename)
Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn’t start with the `freeze;` command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are not available. For only those, use `magma.load(filename)`.
INPUT:

- filename - a string

EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']   # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn’t exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']   # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
... RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

**attach_spec** (*filename*)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

INPUT:

- filename - a string

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']   # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
... RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or directory)
```

**bar_call** (*left, name, gens, nvals=1*)

This is a wrapper around the Magma constructor nameleft gens

returning nvals.

INPUT:

- left - something coerceable to a magma object
- name - name of the constructor, e.g., sub, quo, ideal, etc.
- gens - if a list/tuple, each item is coerced to magma; otherwise gens itself is converted to magma
- nvals - positive integer; number of return values

OUTPUT: a single magma object if nvals == 1; otherwise a tuple of nvals magma objects.

EXAMPLES: The bar_call function is used by the sub, quo, and ideal methods of Magma elements. Here we illustrate directly using bar_call to create quotients:
sage: V = magma.RModule(ZZ,3)  # optional - magma
sage: V  # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
sage: magma.bar_call(V, 'quo', [1,2,3], nvals=1)  # optional - magma
(RModule(IntegerRing(), 2), Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2))
sage: magma.bar_call(V, 'quo', [1,2,3], nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(RModule(IntegerRing(), 2), Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2))
sage: magma.bar_call(V, 'quo', V, nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(RModule(IntegerRing(), 0), Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 0))

**chdir**(dir)
Change the Magma interpreter’s current working directory.

**INPUT:**

• dir – a string

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: magma.chdir('/')  # optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('System("pwd")')  # optional - magma
'/'

clear**(var)**
Clear the variable named var and make it available to be used again.

**INPUT:**

• var – a string

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: magma = Magma()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.clear('foo')  # sets foo to 0 in magma; optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('foo')  # optional - magma
'0'

Because we cleared foo, it is set to be used as a variable name in the future:

sage: a = magma('10')  # optional - magma
sage: a.name()  # optional - magma
'foo'
The following tests that the whole variable clearing and freeing system is working correctly.

sage: magma = Magma()  # optional - magma
sage: a = magma('100')  # optional - magma
sage: a.name()  # optional - magma
'_sage_[1]'
sage: del a  # optional - magma
sage: b = magma('257')  # optional - magma
sage: b.name()  # optional - magma
'_sage_[1]'
sage: del b  # optional - magma
sage: magma('_sage_[1]')  # optional - magma
0
**console()**

Run a command line Magma session. This session is completely separate from this Magma interface.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: magma.console()  # not tested
Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one [Seed = 1157408761]
Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
> Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB
```

**cputime (t=None)**

Return the CPU time in seconds that has elapsed since this Magma session started. This is a floating point number, computed by Magma.

If t is given, then instead return the floating point time from when t seconds had elapsed. This is useful for computing elapsed times between two points in a running program.

**INPUT:**

- t - float (default: None); if not None, return cputime since t

**OUTPUT:**

- float - seconds

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: type(magma.cputime())  # optional - magma
<... 'float'>
sage: magma.cputime()  # random, optional - magma
1.939999999999999
sage: t = magma.cputime()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.cputime(t)  # random, optional - magma
0.02
```

**eval (x, strip=True, **kwds)**

Evaluate the given block x of code in Magma and return the output as a string.

**INPUT:**

- x - string of code
- strip - ignored

**OUTPUT:** string

**EXAMPLES:**

We evaluate a string that involves assigning to a variable and printing.

```python
sage: magma.eval("a := 10;print 2+a;")  # optional - magma
"12"
```

We evaluate a large input line (note that no weird output appears and that this works quickly).

```python
sage: magma.eval("a := %s;%(10^10000)")  # optional - magma
```

Verify that trac ticket #9705 is fixed:

---

**22.5. Other Examples**
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval( # optional - magma
.....: "_<x>:=PolynomialRing(Rationals());"+nl+
.....: "repeat"+nl+
.....: " g:=3*b*x^4+18*c*x^3-6*b^2*x^2-6*b*c*x-b^3-9*c^2 where b:=Random([-10.
˓→,10]) where c:=Random([-10..10]);"+nl+
.....: "until g ne 0 and Roots(g) ne [];"+nl+
.....: "print "success";"
)'success'

Verify that trac ticket #11401 is fixed:

sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval("a:=3;"+nl+"b:=5;") == nl # optional - magma
True
sage: magma.eval("[a,b;]") # optional - magma
'[[3, 5]]'

**function_call** (function, args=[], params={}, nvals=1)

Return result of evaluating a Magma function with given input, parameters, and asking for nvals as output.

**INPUT:**

- function - string, a Magma function name
- args - list of objects coercible into this magma interface
- params - Magma parameters, passed in after a colon
- nvals - number of return values from the function to ask Magma for

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement or tuple of nvals MagmaElement’s

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: magma.function_call('Factorization', 100) # optional - magma
[<2, 2>, <5, 2>]

sage: magma.function_call('NextPrime', 100, {'Proof':False}) # optional - magma
101

sage: magma.function_call('PolynomialRing', [QQ,2]) # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: $.1, $.2

Next, we illustrate multiple return values:

sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100) # optional - magma
true
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=2) # optional - magma
(true, 10)

sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=3) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
Runtime error in :=: Expected to assign 3 value(s) but only computed 2

**get** (**var**)

Get the value of the variable var.
INPUT:
  • \texttt{var} - string; name of a variable defined in the Magma session

OUTPUT:
  • \texttt{string} - string representation of the value of the variable.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5') # optional - magma
sage: magma.get('abc') # optional - magma
'13/5'
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{get\_nthreads()}  
Get the number of threads used in Magma.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2) #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads() #optional - magma
2
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{get\_verbose(type)}  
Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

INPUT:

  • \texttt{type} - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner") # optional - magma
2
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{help(s)}  
Return Magma help on string \texttt{s}.

This returns what typing \texttt{?s} would return in Magma.

INPUT:

  • \texttt{s} - string

OUTPUT: string

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: magma.help("NextPrime") # optional - magma
===============================================================================
PATH: /magma/ring-field-algebra/integer/prime/next-previous/NextPrime
KIND: Intrinsic
===============================================================================
NextPrime(n) : RngIntElt -> RngIntElt
NextPrime(n: parameter) : RngIntElt -> RngIntElt
...\end{verbatim}

\textbf{ideal(L)}  
Return the Magma ideal defined by \texttt{L}.

INPUT:

  • \texttt{L} - a list of elements of a Sage multivariate polynomial ring.
OUTPUT: The magma ideal generated by the elements of L.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: magma.ideal([x^2, y^3*x])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Graded Reverse Lexicographical
Variables: x, y
Homogeneous
Basis:
[
  x^2,
  x*y^3
]
```

`load (filename)`

Load the file with given filename using the `load` command in the Magma shell.

Loading a file in Magma makes all the functions and procedures in the file available. The file should not contain any intrinsics (or you’ll get errors). It also runs code in the file, which can produce output.

**INPUT:**

- `filename` - string

**OUTPUT:** output printed when loading the file

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: filename = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'a.m')
sage: with open(filename, 'w') as f:
    ....:
    _ = f.write('function f(n) return n^2; end function;
        print "hi";')
sage: print magma.load(filename)  # optional - magma
Loading ".../a.m"
hi
sage: magma('f(12)')  # optional - magma
144
```

`objgens (value, gens)`

Create a new object with given value and gens.

**INPUT:**

- `value` - something coercible to an element of this Magma interface
- `gens` - string; comma separated list of variable names

**OUTPUT:** new Magma element that is equal to value with given gens

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: R = magma.objgens('PolynomialRing(Rationals(),2)', 'alpha,beta')  # optional - magma
sage: R.gens()  # optional - magma
[alpha, beta]
```

Because of how Magma works you can use this to change the variable names of the generators of an object:

```plaintext
sage: S = magma.objgens(R, 'X,Y')  # optional - magma
sage: R  # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y
\[
\texttt{sage}: S \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y

\texttt{set}(\text{var}, \text{value})
Set the variable \text{var} to the given value in the Magma interpreter.

**INPUT:**

- \text{var} - string; a variable name
- \text{value} - string; what to set \text{var} equal to

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5')} \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{magma('abc')} \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
\[
13/5
\]

\texttt{set\_nthreads}(\text{n})
Set the number of threads used for parallelized algorithms in Magma.

**INPUT:**

- \text{n} - number of threads

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{magma.set\_nthreads(2)} \quad \text{#optional - magma}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{magma.get\_nthreads()} \quad \text{#optional - magma}
\]
\[
2
\]

\texttt{set\_seed}(\text{seed=\text{None}})
Set the seed for the Magma interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{m = Magma()} \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage}: \text{m.set\_seed(1)} \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
\[
1
\]
\[
\texttt{[m.Random(100) for i in range(5)]} \quad \text{# optional - magma}
\]
\[
[13, 55, 84, 100, 37]
\]

\texttt{set\_verbose}(\text{type, level})
Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.

**INPUT:**

- \text{type} – string (e.g. ‘Groebner’)
- \text{level} – integer >= 0

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2

version()

Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.

OUTPUT:

- numbers - 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
- string - version as a string

EXAMPLES:

sage: magma.version()  # random, optional - magma
((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')

class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)

AssignNames (names)

EXAMPLES:

sage: S = magma.PolynomialRing(magma.Integers(), 2)  # optional - magma
sage: S.AssignNames(['a', 'b'])  # optional - magma
S.1  # optional - magma
a
sage: S.1^2 + S.2  # optional - magma
a^2 + b

assign_names (names)

EXAMPLES:

sage: S = magma.PolynomialRing(magma.Integers(), 2)  # optional - magma
sage: S.AssignNames(['a', 'b'])  # optional - magma
S.1  # optional - magma
a
sage: S.1^2 + S.2  # optional - magma
a^2 + b

eval(*args)

Evaluate self at the inputs.

INPUT:

- *args - import arguments

OUTPUT: self(*args)

EXAMPLES:

sage: f = magma('Factorization')  # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15)  # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
sage: f(15)  # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
sage: f = magma('GCD')  # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15,20)  # optional - magma
(continues on next page)
evaluate(*args)

Evaluate self at the inputs.

INPUT:

- *args – import arguments

OUTPUT: self(*args)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = magma('Factorization')
# optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15)
# optional - magma
[ [3, 1], [5, 1] ]
```

```python
sage: f = magma('GCD')
# optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
# optional - magma
5
```

```python
sage: m = matrix(QQ, 2, 2, [2,3,5,7])
# optional - magma
sage: f = magma('ElementaryDivisors')
# optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(m)
# optional - magma
[ 1, 1 ]
```

gen(n)

Return the n-th generator of this Magma element. Note that generators are 1-based in Magma rather than 0 based!

INPUT:

- n - a positive integer

OUTPUT: MagmaElement

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: k.<a> = GF(9)
sage: magma(k).gen(1)  # optional -- magma
a
```

```python
sage: R.<s,t,w> = k[]
sage: m = magma(R)  # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(1)  # optional -- magma
s
sage: m.gen(2)  # optional -- magma
t
sage: m.gen(3)  # optional -- magma
w
sage: m.gen(0)  # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: index must be positive since Magma indexes are 1-based
```

(continues on next page)
sage: m.gen(4)       # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
IndexError: list index out of range

gen_names()

Return list of Magma variable names of the generators of self.

**Note:** As illustrated below, these are not the print names of the generators of the Magma object, but special variable names in the Magma session that reference the generators.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,zw> = QQ[]
sage: S = magma(R)  # optional - magma
sage: S.gen_names()  # optional - magma
('_sage_[...]', '_sage_[...]')
sage: magma(S.gen_names()[1])  # optional - magma
zw
```

gens()

Return generators for self.

If self is named X in Magma, this function evaluates X.1, X.2, etc., in Magma until an error occurs. It then returns a Sage list of the resulting X.i. Note - I don’t think there is a Magma command that returns the list of valid X.i. There are numerous ad hoc functions for various classes but nothing systematic. This function gets around that problem. Again, this is something that should probably be reported to the Magma group and fixed there.

**AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2006-07-02)

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)").gens()  # optional - magma

sage: magma("AbelianGroup(EllipticCurve([1..5]))").gens()  # optional - magma
```

get_magma_attribute(attrname)

Return value of a given Magma attribute. This is like self.attrname in Magma.

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),10)")  # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M','"hello"')  # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')  # optional - magma
hello
sage: V.M  # optional - magma
hello
```
ideal (gens)
Return the ideal of self with given list of generators.

INPUT:
• gens - object or list/tuple of generators

OUTPUT:
• magma element - a Magma ideal

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = magma('PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: R.assign_names(['x'])  # optional - magma
sage: x = R.1  # optional - magma
sage: R.ideal([x^2 - 1, x^3 - 1])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field generated by x - 1
```

list_attributes()
Return the attributes of self, obtained by calling the ListAttributes function in Magma.

OUTPUT: list of strings

EXAMPLES: We observe that vector spaces in Magma have numerous funny and mysterious attributes.

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)")  # optional - magma
sage: v = V.list_attributes(); v.sort()  # optional - magma
sage: print(v)  # optional - magma
['Coroots', 'Involution', ..., 'p', 'ssbasis', 'weights']
```

methods (any=False)
Return signatures of all Magma intrinsics that can take self as the first argument, as strings.

INPUT:
• any – (bool: default is False) if True, also include signatures with Any as first argument.

OUTPUT: list of strings

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = magma('2/3').methods()  # optional - magma
sage: v[0]  # optional - magma
"'*'...
```

quo (gens, **args)
Return the quotient of self by the given object or list of generators.

INPUT:
• gens - object or list/tuple of generators
• further named arguments that are ignored

OUTPUT:
• magma element - the quotient object
• magma element - mapping from self to the quotient object

EXAMPLES:
We illustrate quotienting out by an object instead of a list of generators:

```python
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ])
# optional - magma
sage: V.quo(W)
# optional - magma
```

We quotient a ZZ module out by a submodule.

```python
sage: V = magma.RModule(ZZ,3); V
# optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
```

```python
sage: W, phi = V.quo([[1,2,3]])
# optional - magma
sage: W
# optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: phi
# optional - magma
Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
```

### set_magma_attribute (attrname, value)

**INPUT:** attrname - string value - something coercible to a MagmaElement

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)")
# optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M',10)
# optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')
# optional - magma
10
sage: V.M
# optional - magma
10
```

### sub (gens)

Return the sub-object of self with given gens.

**INPUT:**

- gens - object or list/tuple of generators

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)")
# optional - magma
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]); W
vector space of degree 3, dimension 2 over Rational Field
Generators:
(1 2 3)
(1 1 2)
Echelonized basis:
(1 0 1)
(0 1 1)
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunction (parent, name)
```

**Bases:** sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

```python
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunctionElement (obj, name)
```

**Bases:** sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBDefaultContext (magma=None)

Bases: object

Context to force preservation of verbosity options for Magma’s Groebner basis computation.

class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter (verbosity=1, style='magma')

Bases: object

A device which filters Magma Groebner basis computation logs.

flush()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
sage: logs = MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter()
sage: logs.flush()
```

write(s)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = GF(32003)[]
sage: I = sage.rings.ideal.Katsura(P)
sage: _ = I.groebner_basis('magma',prot=True) # indirect doctest, optional - magma
********************
FAUGERE F4 ALGORITHM
********************
...
Total Faugere F4 time: ..., real time: ...
```

sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir (iface=None)

Return directory that contains all the Magma extcode. This is put in a writable directory owned by the user, since when attached, Magma has to write sig and lck files.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
'...dir_.../data/
```

sage.interfaces.magma.is_MagmaElement (x)

Return True if x is of type MagmaElement, and False otherwise.

INPUT:

• x - any object

OUTPUT: bool

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import is_MagmaElement
sage: is_MagmaElement(2)
False
sage: is_MagmaElement(magma(2))  # optional - magma
True
```

sage.interfaces.magma.magma_console ()

Run a command line Magma session.

EXAMPLES:

22.5. Other Examples
sage: magma_console()  # not tested
Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one [Seed = 1157408761]
Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
>
Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB

sage.interfaces.magma.magma_gb_standard_options(func)
Decorator to force default options for Magma.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<a,b,c,d,e> = PolynomialRing(GF(127))
sage: J = sage.rings.ideal.Cyclic(P).homogenize()
sage: from sage.misc.sageinspect import sage_getsource
sage: "mself" in sage_getsource(J._groebner_basis_magma)
True

sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
Used in unpickling a Magma interface.

This functions just returns the global default Magma interface.

EXAMPLES:

sage: sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
Magma
CHAPTER TWENTYTHREE

INTERFACE TO THE FREE ONLINE MAGMA CALCULATOR

```python
class sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaExpr
    Bases: str
class sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaFree
    Bases: object

    Evaluate MAGMA code without requiring that MAGMA be installed on your computer by using the free online MAGMA calculator.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: magma_free("Factorization(9290348092384)")  # optional - internet
    [ <2, 5>, <290323377887, 1> ]

eval(x, **kwds)

sage.interfaces.magma_free.magma_free_eval(code, strip=True, columns=0)

    Use the free online MAGMA calculator to evaluate the given input code and return the answer as a string.

    LIMITATIONS: The code must evaluate in at most 20 seconds and there is a limitation on the amount of RAM.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: magma_free("Factorization(9290348092384)")  # optional - internet
    [ <2, 5>, <290323377887, 1> ]
```

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005): maple interface
- Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): tutorial
- William Stein (2006-03-05): added tab completion, e.g., maple.[tab], and help, e.g., maple.sin?.

You must have the optional commercial Maple interpreter installed and available as the command maple in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional Sage packages.

Type maple.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple.[tab]? for Maple’s help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maple('3 * 5')  # optional - maple
15
sage: maple.eval('ifactor(2005)')
'(5)*(401)'
sage: maple.ifactor(2005)
'(5)*(401)
sage: maple.fsolve('x^2=cos(x)+4', 'x=0..5')  # optional - maple
1.914020619
sage: maple.factor('x^5 - y^5')  # optional - maple
(x-y)*(x^4+x^3*y+x^2*y^2+x*y^3+y^4)
```

If the string “error” (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maple, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

### 24.1 Tutorial

AUTHORS:


This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from [http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html](http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html).

There are several ways to use the Maple Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a maple expression such as

   ```maple
   factor( (x^5-1));
   ```

   We can write that in sage as
Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import maple commands and write our scripts in a Pythonic way. For example, factor() is a maple command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```python
sage: maple('(x^5-1)').factor()  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Maple. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```python
sage: maple('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').simplify()  # optional - maple
x^11+x^10+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1
```

The normal command will always reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers. So for example,

```python
sage: maple('(x^12-1)').factor()  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
```

Another important feature of maple is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a maple console by the command

```python
sage: maple.console()  # not tested
sage: !maple  # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the maple command fibonacci, we type

```python
sage: maple.help('fibonacci')  # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We see there are two choices. Type

```python
sage: maple.help('combinat, fibonacci')  # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We now see how the Maple command fibonacci works under the combinatorics package. Try typing in

```python
sage: maple.fibonacci(10)  # optional - maple
fibonacci(10)
```

You will get fibonacci(10) as output since Maple has not loaded the combinatorics package yet. To rectify this type

```python
sage: maple('combinat[fibonacci]')(10)  # optional - maple
55
```

Instead.

If you want to load the combinatorics package for future calculations, in Sage this can be done as
sage: maple.with_package('combinat')  # optional - maple

or

sage: maple.load('combinat')  # optional - maple

Now if we type `maple.fibonacci(10)`, we get the correct output:

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10)  # optional - maple
55
```

Some common maple packages include `combinat`, `linalg`, and `numtheory`. To produce the first 19 Fibonacci numbers, use the sequence command.

```
sage: maple('seq(fibonacci(i), i=1..19)')  # optional - maple
1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584, 4181
```

Two other useful Maple commands are `ifactor` and `isprime`. For example

```
sage: maple.isprime(maple.fibonacci(27))  # optional - maple
false
sage: maple.ifactor(maple.fibonacci(27))  # optional - maple
\((2)\times(17)\times(53)\times(109)\)
```

Note that the `isprime` function that is included with Sage (which uses PARI) is better than the Maple one (it is faster and gives a provably correct answer, whereas Maple is sometimes wrong).

```
sage: alpha = maple('(1+sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: beta = maple('(1-sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/maple('sqrt(5)')  # optional - maple
sage: f19.simplify()  # somewhat randomly ordered output; optional - maple
(1/2+1/2*5^(1/2))^19-1/5*(1/2-1/2*5^(1/2))^19*5^(1/2)
```

Let’s say we want to write a maple program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In maple, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = maple('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')  # optional - maple
sage: mysqcu(5)  # optional - maple
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)  # optional - maple
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.
class sage.interfaces.maple.Maple(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None, ulimit=None):

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Maple interpreter.

Type maple.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple.[tab]?(for Maple’s help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

To clear a Maple variable, you must assign ‘itself’ to itself. In Maple ‘expr’ prevents expr to be evaluated.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2')  # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx')      # optional - maple
'2'
sage: maple.clear('xx')   # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx')      # optional - maple
'xx'
```

completions(s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[Ctrl-T] in the maple interpreter.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = maple.completions('di')     # optional - maple
sage: 'divide' in c                   # optional - maple
True
```

console()

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maple.console()                 # not tested

| ^/| Maple 11 (IBM INTEL LINUX)
._/| |/|_. Copyright (c) Maplesoft, a division of Waterloo Maple Inc. 2007
 \
MAPLE / All rights reserved. Maple is a trademark of
<___ ___> Waterloo Maple Inc.
 | Type ? for help.
>
```

cputime(t=None)

Return the amount of CPU time that the Maple session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: t = maple.cputime()             # optional - maple
sage: t                               # random; optional - maple
0.02
sage: x = maple('x')                  # optional - maple
sage: maple.diff(x^2, x)              # optional - maple
2*x
```

(continues on next page)
sage: maple.cputime(t)  # random; optional - maple
0.0

expect()
Return the pexpect object for this Maple session.

EXAMPLES:

sage: m = Maple()  # optional - maple
sage: m.expect() is None  # optional - maple
True
sage: m._start()  # optional - maple
sage: m.expect()  # optional - maple
<pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
sage: m.quit()  # optional - maple

get(var)
Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

sage: maple.set('xx', '2')  # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx')  # optional - maple
'2'

help(string)
Display Maple help about string.
This is the same as typing "?string" in the Maple console.

INPUT:
- string - a string to search for in the maple help system

EXAMPLES:

sage: maple.help('Psi')  # not tested
Psi - the Digamma and Polygamma functions
...

load(package)
Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

INPUT:
- package - string

EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.

sage: maple.quit()  # reset maple; optional -- maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')  # optional - maple
partition(10)

(continues on next page)
**set** *(var, value)*  
Set the variable var to the given value.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2')  # optional -- maple
sage: maple.get('xx')       # optional -- maple
'2'
```

**source** *(s)*  
Display the Maple source (if possible) about s. This is the same as returning the output produced by the following Maple commands:

```
interface(verboseproc=2): print(s)
```

**INPUT:**

- s - a string representing the function whose source code you want

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.source('curry')  #not tested
p -> subs('_X' = args[2 .. nargs], () -> p(_X, args))
```

**with_package** *(package)*  
Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

**INPUT:**

- package - string

**EXAMPLES:** Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.
class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

op(i)
Return the i-th operand of this expression.

INPUT:

• i – an integer

EXAMPLES:

sage: V = maple(vector(QQ,[4,5,6])) # optional - maple
sage: V.op(1) # optional - maple
3
sage: V.op(2) # optional - maple
{1 = 4, 2 = 5, 3 = 6}

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunction (parent, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunctionElement (obj, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.maple.maple_console()
Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

sage: maple_console() #not tested
Maple 11 (IBM INTEL LINUX)
Copyright (c) Maplesoft, a division of Waterloo Maple Inc. 2007
All rights reserved. Maple is a trademark of Waterloo Maple Inc.
Type ? for help.

sage.interfaces.maple.reduce_load_Maple()
Return the maple object created in sage.interfaces.maple.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.maple import reduce_load_Maple
sage: reduce_load_Maple()
Maple
The Mathematica interface will only work if Mathematica is installed on your computer with a command line interface that runs when you give the `math` command. The interface lets you send certain Sage objects to Mathematica, run Mathematica functions, import certain Mathematica expressions to Sage, or any combination of the above.

To send a Sage object `sobj` to Mathematica, call `mathematica(sobj)`. This exports the Sage object to Mathematica and returns a new Sage object wrapping the Mathematica expression/variable, so that you can use the Mathematica variable from within Sage. You can then call Mathematica functions on the new object; for example:

```sage
mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
mobj.Factor()               # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
```

In the above example the factorization is done using Mathematica’s `Factor[]` function.

To see Mathematica’s output you can simply print the Mathematica wrapper object. However if you want to import Mathematica’s output back to Sage, call the Mathematica wrapper object’s `sage()` method. This method returns a native Sage object:

```sage
mobj2 = mobj.Factor(); mobj2  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)

sobj = mobj2.sage(); sobj    # optional - mathematica
(x + 1)*(x - 1)

sobj.parent()                # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
```

If you want to run a Mathematica function and don’t already have the input in the form of a Sage object, then it might be simpler to input a string to `mathematica(expr)`. This string will be evaluated as if you had typed it into Mathematica:

```sage
mathematica('Factor[x^2-1]')  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)

mathematica('Range[3]')       # optional - mathematica
[1, 2, 3]
```

If you don’t want Sage to go to the trouble of creating a wrapper for the Mathematica expression, then you can call `mathematica.eval(expr)`, which returns the result as a Mathematica AsciiArtString formatted string. If you want the result to be a string formatted like Mathematica’s InputForm, call `repr(mobj)` on the wrapper object `mobj`. If you want a string formatted in Sage style, call `mobj._sage_repr()`:
Finally, if you just want to use a Mathematica command line from within Sage, the function `mathematica_console()` dumps you into an interactive command-line Mathematica session. This is an enhanced version of the usual Mathematica command-line, in that it provides readline editing and history (the usual one doesn’t!)

### 25.1 Tutorial

We follow some of the tutorial from [http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/](http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/).

For any of this to work you must buy and install the Mathematica program, and it must be available as the command `math` in your PATH.

#### 25.1.1 Syntax

Now make 1 and add it to itself. The result is a Mathematica object.

```python
sage: m = mathematica
sage: a = m(1) + m(1); a  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: a.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: m('1+1')  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: m(3)**m(50)  # optional - mathematica
717897987691852588770249
```

The following is equivalent to `Plus[2, 3]` in Mathematica:

```python
sage: m = mathematica
sage: m(2).Plus(m(3))  # optional - mathematica
5
```

We can also compute $7(2 + 3)$.

```python
sage: m(7).Times(m(2).Plus(m(3)))  # optional - mathematica
35
sage: m('7(2+3)')  # optional - mathematica
35
```
25.1.2 Some typical input

We solve an equation and a system of two equations:

\begin{verbatim}
from sage.all import *

# Solve an equation
sage: eqn = mathematica('3x + 5 == 14')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eqn  # optional - mathematica
5 + 3*x == 14
sage: eqn.solve('x')  # optional - mathematica
{(x -> 3)}

# Solve a system of equations
sage: sys = mathematica('{x^2 - 3y == 3, 2x - y == 1}')  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(sys)  # optional - mathematica
2
{x - 3 y == 3, 2 x - y == 1}

sage: sys.solve('x,y')  # optional - mathematica
{(x -> 0, y -> -1), (x -> 6, y -> 11)}
\end{verbatim}

25.1.3 Assignments and definitions

If you assign the mathematica 5 to a variable \( c \) in Sage, this does not affect the \( c \) in Mathematica.

\begin{verbatim}
sage: c = m(5)  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(m('b + c x'))  # optional - mathematica
b + c x
sage: print(m('b') + c*m('x'))  # optional - mathematica
b + 5 x
\end{verbatim}

The Sage interfaces changes Sage lists into Mathematica lists:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: m = mathematica
sage: eq1 = m('x^2 - 3y == 3')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eq2 = m('2x - y == 1')  # optional - mathematica
sage: v = m([eq1, eq2]); v  # optional - mathematica
{(x^2 - 3*y == 3, 2*x - y == 1)}

sage: v.solve('x,y')  # optional - mathematica
{(x -> 0, y -> -1), (x -> 6, y -> 11)}
\end{verbatim}

25.1.4 Function definitions

Define mathematica functions by simply sending the definition to the interpreter.

\begin{verbatim}
sage: m = mathematica
sage: _ = mathematica('f[p_] = p^2');  # optional - mathematica
sage: m('f[9]')  # optional - mathematica
81
\end{verbatim}
25.1.5 Numerical Calculations

We find the \( x \) such that \( e^x - 3x = 0 \).

```sage
sage: eqn = mathematica('Exp[x] - 3x == 0')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eqn.FindRoot(['x', 2])  # optional - mathematica
{x -> 1.512134551657842}
```

Note that this agrees with what the PARI interpreter gp produces:

```sage
sage: gp('solve(x=1,2,exp(x)-3*x)')
1.512134551657842473896739678 # 32-bit
1.5121345516578424738967396780720387046 # 64-bit
```

Next we find the minimum of a polynomial using the two different ways of accessing Mathematica:

```sage
sage: mathematica('FindMinimum[x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5, {x,3}]')  # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
sage: f = mathematica('x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5')  # optional - mathematica
sage: f.FindMinimum(['x', 3])  # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
```

25.1.6 Polynomial and Integer Factorization

We factor a polynomial of degree 200 over the integers.

```sage
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: f = (x**100+17*x+5)*(x**100-5*x+20)
sage: f
x^200 + 12*x^101 + 25*x^100 - 85*x^2 + 315*x + 100
sage: g = mathematica(str(f))  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(g)  # optional - mathematica
2 100 101 200
100 + 315 x - 85 x^2 + 25 x^100 + 12 x^101 + x^200
sage: g
100 + 315*x - 85*x^2 + 25*x^100 + 12*x^101 + x^200
sage: print(g.Factor())  # optional - mathematica
100
200
(20 - 5 x + x ) (5 + 17 x + x )
```

We can also factor a multivariate polynomial:

```sage
sage: f = mathematica('x^6 + (-y - 2)*x^5 + (y^3 + 2*y)*x^4 - y^4*x^3')  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(f.Factor())  # optional - mathematica
3 2 3
x (x - y) (-2 x + x + y)
```

We factor an integer:

```sage
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)  # optional - mathematica
sage: n.FactorInteger()  # optional - mathematica
[(2, 2), (3, 2), (5, 3), (541, 1)]
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)  # optional - mathematica
sage: F = n.FactorInteger(); F  # optional - mathematica
```
Mathematica’s ECM package is no longer available.

## 25.2 Long Input

The Mathematica interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```plaintext
sage: t = '"%s"' % 10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = mathematica(t) # optional - mathematica
dsage: a = mathematica.eval(t) # optional - mathematica
```

## 25.3 Loading and saving

Mathematica has an excellent `InputForm` function, which makes saving and loading Mathematica objects possible. The first examples test saving and loading to strings.

```plaintext
sage: x = mathematica(pi/2)  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(x)  # optional - mathematica
    Pi
    --
    2
sage: loads(dumps(x)) == x  # optional - mathematica
True
sage: n = x.N(50)  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(n)  # optional - mathematica
    1.57079632679489661923132169163975144209858469968676
sage: loads(dumps(n)) == n  # optional - mathematica
True
```

## 25.4 Complicated translations

The `mobj.sage()` method tries to convert a Mathematica object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where:
  - Sage knows how to translate the function or constant’s name from Mathematica’s, or
  - the Sage name for the function or constant is trivially related to Mathematica’s;
- symbolic variables whose names don’t pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

This method will not work when Mathematica’s output includes:

- strings;
functions unknown to Sage;

- Mathematica functions with different parameters/parameter order to the Sage equivalent.

If you want to convert more complicated Mathematica expressions, you can instead call `obj._sage_()` and supply a translation dictionary:

```python
sage: m = mathematica('NewFn[x]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: m._sage_(locals={'NewFn': sin})  # optional - mathematica
sin(x)
```

For more details, see the documentation for `._sage_()`.

OTHER Examples:

```python
sage: def math_bessel_K(nu,x):
....:     return mathematica(nu).BesselK(x).N(20)
sage: math_bessel_K(2,I)  # optional - mathematica
-2.59288617549119697817 + 0.18048997206696202663*I
```

```python
sage: slist = [[1, 2], 3., 4 + I]
sage: mlist = mathematica(slist); mlist  # optional - mathematica
{{1, 2}, 3., 4 + I}
sage: slist2 = list(mlist); slist2  # optional - mathematica
[{1, 2}, 3., 4 + I]
sage: slist2[0].parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: slist3 = mlist.sage(); slist3  # optional - mathematica
[[1, 2], 3.00000000000000, I + 4]
```

```python
sage: mathematica('10.^80')  # optional - mathematica
1.*^80
sage: mathematica('10.^80').sage()  # optional - mathematica
1.00000000000000e80
```

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005): first version
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): Added support for importing Mathematica lists and floats with exponents.
```python
sage: mathematica.chdir('/') # optional - mathematica
sage: mathematica('Directory[]') # optional - mathematica
"/
```

**console** *(readline=True)*

**eval** *(code, strip=True, **kwds)*

**get** *(var, ascii_art=False)*

Get the value of the variable var.

**AUTHORS:**

- William Stein
- Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-04): suggested using InputForm

**help** *(cmd)*

**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

**class** `sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement` *(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)*

**n** *(*args, **kwargs)*

Numerical approximation by converting to Sage object first

Convert the object into a Sage object and return its numerical approximation. See documentation of the function `sage.misc.functional.n()` for details.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: mathematica('Pi').n(10) # optional -- mathematica
3.1
sage: mathematica('Pi').n() # optional -- mathematica
3.14159265358979
sage: mathematica('Pi').n(digits=10) # optional -- mathematica
3.141592654
```

**save_image** *(filename, ImageSize=600)*

Save a mathematica graphics

**INPUT:**

- `filename` – string. The filename to save as. The extension determines the image file format.
- `ImageSize` – integer. The size of the resulting image.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P = mathematica('Plot[Sin[x],{x,-2Pi,4Pi}]') # optional -- mathematica
sage: filename = tmp_filename() # optional - mathematica
sage: P.save_image(filename, ImageSize=800) # optional - mathematica
```

**show** *(ImageSize=600)*

Show a mathematica expression immediately.

This method attempts to display the graphics immediately, without waiting for the currently running code (if any) to return to the command line. Be careful, calling it from within a loop will potentially launch a large number of external viewer programs.
INPUT:

- ImageSize – integer. The size of the resulting image.

OUTPUT:

This method does not return anything. Use save() if you want to save the figure as an image.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: Q = mathematica('\text{Sin}[x \\text{Cos}[y]]/\text{Sqrt}[1-x^2]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: show(Q)  # optional - mathematica
\end{verbatim}

\[\frac{\sin (x \cos (y))}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\]

The following example starts a Mathematica frontend to do the rendering (trac ticket #28819):

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P = mathematica('\text{Plot}[\text{Sin}[x],\{x,-2\pi,4\pi\}]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: show(P)  # optional - mathematica
\end{verbatim}

\[\text{mathematicafrontend}\]

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P.show(ImageSize=800)  # optional - mathematica
\end{verbatim}

\[\text{mathematicafrontend}\]

\texttt{str()}

\texttt{class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunction(parent, name)}

\texttt{Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction}

\texttt{class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunctionElement(obj, name)}

\texttt{Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement}

\texttt{sage.interfaces.mathematica.clean_output(s)}

\texttt{sage.interfaces.mathematica.mathematica_console(readline=True)}

\texttt{sage.interfaces.mathematica.reduce_load(X)}
According to their website, MATLAB is “a high-level language and interactive environment that enables you to perform computationally intensive tasks faster than with traditional programming languages such as C, C++, and Fortran.”

The commands in this section only work if you have the “matlab” interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It’s not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: matlab.eval('2+2')
# optional - matlab
ans =

 4
'
```

```sage
sage: a = matlab(10)
# optional - matlab
sage: a**10
# optional - matlab
1.0000e+10
```

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2006-10-11)

### 26.1 Tutorial

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: matlab('4+10')
# optional - matlab
14
```

```sage
sage: matlab('date')
# optional - matlab; random output
18-Oct-2006
```

```sage
sage: matlab('5*10 + 6')
# optional - matlab
56
```

```sage
sage: matlab('(6+6)/3')
# optional - matlab
4
```

```sage
sage: matlab('9')^2
# optional - matlab
81
```

```sage
sage: a = matlab(10); b = matlab(20); c = matlab(30)
# optional - matlab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3 ; avg
# optional - matlab
20
```

```sage
sage: parent(avg)
# optional - matlab
Matlab
```

```sage
sage: my_scalar = matlab('3.1415')
# optional - matlab
sage: my_scalar
# optional - matlab
3.1415
```

(continues on next page)
```
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')  # optional - matlab
1 5 7
sage: my_vector2 = matlab('[1;5;7]')  # optional - matlab
1
5
7
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2  # optional - matlab
75
```
```
sage: row_vector1 = matlab('[1 2 3]')  # optional - matlab
1 2 3
sage: row_vector2 = matlab('[3 2 1]')  # optional - matlab
3 2 1
sage: matrix_from_row_vec = matlab('[' + row_vector1.name() + ';' + row_vector2.name() + ']')  # optional - matlab
1 2 3
3 2 1
sage: column_vector1 = matlab('[1;3]')  # optional - matlab
1
3
sage: column_vector2 = matlab('[2;8]')  # optional - matlab
2
8
sage: matrix_from_col_vec = matlab('[' + column_vector1.name() + ' ' + column_vector2.name() + ']')  # optional - matlab
1 2
3 8
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')  # optional - matlab
8 12 19
7 3 2
12 4 23
8 1 1
sage: combined_matrix = matlab('[' + my_matrix.name() + ',' + my_matrix.name() + ']')  # optional - matlab
8 12 19 8 12 19
7 3 2 7 3 2
12 4 23 12 4 23
8 1 1 8 1 1
sage: tm = matlab('0.5:2:10')  # optional - matlab
0.5000 2.5000 4.5000 6.5000 8.5000
```
```
Matrix indexing works as follows:

```python
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')  # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix(3,2)  # optional - matlab
4
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```python
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')  # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)  # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
8 12 19
7 3 1999
12 4 23
8 1 1
```

class sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Matlab interpreter.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = matlab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - matlab
sage: b = matlab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - matlab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - matlab
sage: print(c)  # optional - matlab
30
122
505
```

chdir(directory)

Change MATLAB’s current working directory.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: matlab.chdir('/')  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.pwd()  # optional - matlab
/ 
```

console()

case

Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: s = matlab.eval('a = 2')  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.get('a')  # optional - matlab
'a'
```

sage2matlab_matrix_string(A)

Return a matlab matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Matlab matrix.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: matlab.sage2matlab_matrix_string(A)  # optional - matlab
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'  
```

AUTHOR:

- David Joyner and William Stein

**set**(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

**strip_answer**(s)

Returns the string s with Matlab’s answer prompt removed.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: s = '

ans =

2

'

sage: matlab.strip_answer(s)
' 2'
```

**version**()

**whos**()

```python
class sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

set(i,j,x)
```

This requires that the optional matlab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: matlab_console()  # optional - matlab; not tested
< M A T L A B >
Copyright 1984-2006 The MathWorks, Inc.
...
>> 2+3

ans =
5
quit
```

Typing quit exits the matlab console and returns you to Sage. matlab, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

**matlab_version**()

Return the version of Matlab installed.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: matlab_version()  # random; optional - matlab
'7.2.0.283 (R2006a)'
```

**reduce_load_Matlab**()
Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group $S_n$. (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): greatly improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in _eval_line

This is the interface used by the maxima object:

```
sage: type(maxima)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima'>
```

If the string “error” (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maxima, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in Maxima.

```
sage: maxima('3 * 5')
15
```

We factor $x^5 - y^5$ in Maxima in several different ways. The first way yields a Maxima object.

```
sage: F = maxima.factor('x^5 - y^5')
sage: F
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
sage: type(F)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

Note that Maxima objects can also be displayed using “ASCII art”; to see a normal linear representation of any Maxima object x. Just use the print command: use `str(x)`.
You can always use `repr(x)` to obtain the linear representation of an object. This can be useful for moving maxima data to other systems.

```python
sage: repr(F)
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
```

The `maxima.eval` command evaluates an expression in maxima and returns the result as a string not a maxima object.

```python
sage: print (maxima.eval('factor(x^5 - y^5)'))
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

We can create the polynomial $f$ as a Maxima polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation `f.factor()` is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

```python
sage: f = maxima('x^5 - y^5')
sage: f^2
(x^5-y^5)^2
sage: f.factor()
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

Control-C interruption works well with the maxima interface, because of the excellent implementation of maxima. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```python
sage: maxima('sum(1/x^2, x, 1, 10)')
1968329/1270080
```

## 27.1 Tutorial

We follow the tutorial at [http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/intromax/intromax.html](http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/intromax/intromax.html).

```python
sage: maxima('1/100 + 1/101')
201/10100
```

```python
sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a
(sqrt(2)+1)^5
sage: a.expand()
29*sqrt(2)+41
```

```python
sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
sage: float(a)
82.0121933088197...
sage: a.numer()
82.0121933088197...
```

```python
sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
```
... (continued from previous page)

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a.bfloat() 8.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: maxima('100!')
9332621544394415268169923885626670049071596826438162146859263852175999322991560894143976156518286

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = maxima('(x + 3*y + x^2*y)^3')
sage: f.expand()
x^6*y^3+9*x^4*y^3+27*x^2*y^3+27*y^3+3*x^5*y^2+18*x^3*y^2+27*x*y^2+3*x^4*y+9*x^2*y+x^3

\begin{verbatim}
sage: eqn = maxima(['a+b*c=1', 'b-a*c=0', 'a+b=5'])
sage: s = eqn.solve(['a,b,c']); s
[[a=-(sqrt(79)*%i-11)/4,b=(sqrt(79)*%i+9)/4,c=(sqrt(79)*%i+1)/10],[a=(sqrt(79)*%i+11)/4,b=-(sqrt(79)*%i-9)/4,c=-(sqrt(79)*%i-1)/10]]

\end{verbatim}

\end{verbatim}

Here is an example of solving an algebraic equation:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: eqn = maxima(['x^2+y^2=1']).solve('y')
[y=-sqrt(1-x^2), y=sqrt(1-x^2)]

\end{verbatim}

You can even nicely typeset the solution in latex:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: latex(s)
\left\{ \left[ a=-\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i-11}{4} , b=\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i+9}{4} , c=\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i+1}{10} \right] , \left[ a=\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i+11}{4} , b=-\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i-9}{4} , c=-\frac{\sqrt{79}\,i-1}{10} \right] \right\}
\end{verbatim}

To have the above appear onscreen via xdvi, type view(s). (TODO: For OS X should create pdf output and use preview instead!)

\begin{verbatim}
sage: e = maxima('sin(u + v) * cos(u)^3'); e
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = maxima('x^3 * %e^(k*x) + sin(w*x)'); f
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
27.2 Examples involving matrices

We illustrate computing with the matrix whose $i, j$ entry is $i/j$, for $i, j = 1, \ldots, 4$.

```python
sage: f = maxima.eval('f[i,j] := i/j')
sage: A = maxima('genmatrix(f,4,4)'); A
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 1/2 & 1/3 & 1/4 \\
2 & 1 & 2/3 & 1/2 \\
3 & 3/2 & 1 & 3/4 \\
4 & 2 & 4/3 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
sage: A.determinant()
0
sage: A.echelon()
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 1/2 & 1/3 & 1/4 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
sage: A.eigenvalues()
[[0,4], [3,1]]
sage: A.eigenvectors()
[[[0,4], [3,1]], [[[1,0,0,0], [0,1,0,-2], [0,0,1,-4/3]], [[1,2,3,4]]]]
```

We can also compute the echelon form in Sage:

```python
sage: B = matrix(QQ, A)
sage: B.echelon_form()
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 1/2 & 1/3 & 1/4 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
sage: B.charpoly('x').factor()
(x - 4) * x^3
```
27.3 Laplace Transforms

We illustrate Laplace transforms:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := t*sin(t)"")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)"")
(2*s)/(s^2+1)^2

sage: maxima("laplace(delta(t-3),t,s)"") #Dirac delta function
%e^-(3*s)

sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := exp(t)*sin(t)"")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)"")
1/(s^2-2*s+2)

sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := t^5*exp(t)*sin(t)"")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)"")
(360*(2*s-2))/(s^2-2*s+2)^4-(480*(2*s-2)^3)/(s^2-2*s+2)^5+(120*(2*s-2)^5)/(s^2-2*s+2)^6

sage: print(maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t),t,s)"))
s*t'laplace(x(t),t,s)-x(0)

sage: maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t,2),t,s)"")
(-%at('diff(x(t),t,1),t=0))+s^2*t'laplace(x(t),t,s)-x(0)*s

It is difficult to read some of these without the 2d representation:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: print(maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t,2),t,s)"))
\end{verbatim}

Even better, use view(maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t,2),t,s)")) to see a typeset version.

27.4 Continued Fractions

A continued fraction \[ a + \frac{1}{b + \frac{1}{c + \cdots}} \] is represented in maxima by the list \([a, b, c, \ldots]\).

\begin{verbatim}
sage: maxima("cf((1 + sqrt(5))/2)"")
[1,1,1,1,2]
sage: maxima("cf ((1 + sqrt(341))/2)"")
[9,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,2,1,17,2]
\end{verbatim}
27.5 Special examples

In this section we illustrate calculations that would be awkward to do (as far as I know) in non-symbolic computer algebra systems like MAGMA or GAP.

We compute the gcd of \(2x^{n+4} - x^n + 2\) and \(4x^{n+1} + 3x^n\) for arbitrary \(n\).

```
sage: f = maxima('2*x^(n+4) - x^(n+2)')
sage: g = maxima('4*x^(n+1) + 3*x^n')
sage: f.gcd(g)
x^n
```

You can plot 3d graphs (via gnuplot):

```
sage: maxima('plot3d(x^2-y^2, [x,-2,2], [y,-2,2], [grid,12,12])')  # not tested
[displays a 3 dimensional graph]
```

You can formally evaluate sums (note the \texttt{nusum} command):

```
sage: S = maxima('nusum(exp(1+2*i/n),i,1,n)')
sage: print(S)
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{2}{n} + 3 & \frac{2}{n} + 1 \\
\hline
1/n & 1/n & 1/n \\
\frac{\%e}{1/n} & \frac{\%e}{1/n} & \%e
\end{array}
\]
```

We formally compute the limit as \(n \to \infty\) of \(2S/n\) as follows:

```
sage: T = S*maxima('2/n')
sage: T.tlimit('n','inf')
\%e^3-%e
```

27.6 Miscellaneous

Obtaining digits of \(\pi\):

```
sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
sage: maxima(pi).bfloat()
3.
---141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375105820974944592307816406286208998628034825342117067
```

Defining functions in maxima:

```
sage: maxima.eval('fun[a] := a^2')
'fun[a] := a^2'
sage: maxima('fun[10]')
100
```
27.7 Interactivity

Unfortunately maxima doesn’t seem to have a non-interactive mode, which is needed for the Sage interface. If any Sage call leads to maxima interactively answering questions, then the questions can’t be answered and the maxima session may hang. See the discussion at http://www.ma.utexas.edu/pipermail/maxima/2005/011061.html for some ideas about how to fix this problem. An example that illustrates this problem is maxima.eval('integrate (exp(a*x), x, 0, inf)').

27.8 Latex Output

To TeX a maxima object do this:

```
sage: latex(maxima('sin(u) + sinh(v^2)'))
\sinh v^2+\sin u
```

Here’s another example:

```
sage: g = maxima('exp(3*i*x)/(6*i) + exp(i*x)/(2*i) + c')
sage: latex(g)
-{(i\,e^{3\,i\,x})\over{6}}-{(i\,e^{i\,x})\over{2}}+c
```

27.9 Long Input

The MAXIMA interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using maxima.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = ''"#$"%10^10000  # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = maxima(t)
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima(script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, init_code=None)


Interface to the Maxima interpreter.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: m == maxima
False
```

```python
clear(var)
```
Clear the variable named var.

EXAMPLES:
get(var)
Get the string value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

lisp(cmd)
Send a lisp command to Maxima.

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: maxima.lisp("(+ 2 17)")  # random formatted output
:lisp (+ 2 17)
19
```

set(var, value)
Set the variable var to the given value.

**INPUT:**

- var - string
- value - string

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

set_seed(seed=None)
http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/manual/maxima_10.html make_random_state (n) returns a new random state object created from an integer seed value equal to n modulo 2^32. n may be negative.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: m.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [m.random(100) for i in range(5)]
[45, 39, 24, 68, 63]
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Element of Maxima through Pexpect interface.

EXAMPLES:

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima(3)
3
sage: maxima(cos(x)+e^234)
cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)+%e^234
```

display2d (onscreen=True)

Return the 2d string representation of this Maxima object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = maxima('x^5 - y^5').factor()
sage: F.display2d()
4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x) (y + x y + x y + x y + x )
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElementFunction (parent, name, defn, args, latex)


Maxima user-defined functions.

EXAMPLES:

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The method function of the targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima.function('x,y','h(x)*y')
h(x)*y
```

sage.interfaces.maxima.is_MaximaElement (x)

Returns True if x is of type MaximaElement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import is_MaximaElement
sage: m = maxima(1)
sage: is_MaximaElement(m)
True
sage: is_MaximaElement(1)
False
```

sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce_load_Maxima ()

Unpickle a Maxima Pexpect interface.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima
sage: reduce_load_Maxima()
Maxima
```

sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce_load_Maxima_function (parent, defn, args, latex)

Unpickle a Maxima function.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima_function
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
_sage: _,args = f._reduce__()
sage: g = reduce_load_Maxima_function(*args)
sage: g == f
True
```
CHAPTER TWENTYEIGHT

ABSTRACT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL’d general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group \( S_n \). (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs.shtml/.

AUTHORS:

• William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
• David Joyner: Improved documentation
• William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
• William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
• William Stein (2006-02-24): greatly improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval_line

This is an abstract class implementing the functions shared between the Pexpect and library interfaces to Maxima.

```
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract (name='maxima_abstract')

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.interface.Interface

Abstract interface to Maxima.

INPUT:

• name - string

OUTPUT: the interface

EXAMPLES:

This class should not be instantiated directly, but through its subclasses Maxima (Pexpect interface) or MaximaLib (library interface):

```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import MaximaAbstract
sage: isinstance(m,MaximaAbstract)
True
```

```chdir``(dir)
Change Maxima’s current working directory.

INPUT:
• dir - string
OUTPUT: none
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.chdir('/')
```

**completions** *(s, verbose=\_True)_

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[tab] in the Maxima interpreter.

INPUT:

• s - string
• verbose - boolean (default: True)

OUTPUT: array of strings

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sorted(maxima.completions('gc', verbose=False))
['gcd', 'gcdex', 'gcfactor', 'gctime']
```

**console()**

Start the interactive Maxima console. This is a completely separate maxima session from this interface. To interact with this session, you should instead use `maxima.interact()`.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: none

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.console()  # not tested (since we can't)
Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net
Using Lisp ECL 13.5.1
Distributed under the GNU Public License. See the file COPYING.
Dedicated to the memory of William Schelter.
This is a development version of Maxima. The function bug_report() provides bug reporting information.
(%i1)
sage: maxima.interact()  # this is not tested either
  --> Switching to Maxima <--
maxima: 2+2
4
maxima:  
  --> Exiting back to Sage <--
```

**cputime** *(t=None)_

Returns the amount of CPU time that this Maxima session has used.

INPUT:

• t - float (default: None); If var{t} is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and var{t}.

OUTPUT: float

EXAMPLES:
\begin{verbatim}
 sage: t = maxima.cputime()
sage: _ = maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'], [1,1,1])
sage: maxima.cputime(t)  # output random
0.568913
\end{verbatim}

**de_solve** 
\texttt{(de, vars, ics=None)}

Solves a 1st or 2nd order ordinary differential equation (ODE) in two variables, possibly with initial conditions.

**INPUT:**
- \texttt{de} - a string representing the ODE
- \texttt{vars} - a list of strings representing the two variables.
- \texttt{ics} - a triple of numbers \([a,b1,b2]\) representing \(y(a)=b1, y'(a)=b2\)

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
 sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'], [1,1,1])
y=3*x-2*%e^(x-1)
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y=%k1*%e^x+%k2*%e^-x+3*x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y=(%c-3*((-x)-1)*%e^-x)*%e^x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'],[1,1])
y=-%e^-1*(5*%e^x-3*%e*x-3*%e)
\end{verbatim}

**de_solve_laplace** \texttt{(de, vars, ics=None)}

Solves an ordinary differential equation (ODE) using Laplace transforms.

**INPUT:**
- \texttt{de} - a string representing the ODE (e.g., \texttt{de = "diff(f(x),x,2)=diff(f(x),x)+sin(x)"})
- \texttt{vars} - a list of strings representing the variables (e.g., \texttt{vars = ["x","f"]})
- \texttt{ics} - a list of numbers representing initial conditions, with symbols allowed which are represented by strings (e.g., \texttt{f(0)=1, f'(0)=2} is \texttt{ics = [0,1,2]})

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
 sage: maxima.clear('x'); maxima.clear('f')
sage: maxima.de_solve_laplace("diff(f(x),x,2) = 2*diff(f(x),x)-f(x)", ["x","f→"], [0,1,2])
f(x)=x*%e^x+%e^x
\end{verbatim}
Note: The second equation sets the values of $f(0)$ and $f'(0)$ in Maxima, so subsequent ODEs involving these variables will have these initial conditions automatically imposed.

**demo** ($s$)

Run Maxima’s demo for $s$.

INPUT:

- $s$ - string

OUTPUT: none

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.demo('cf')  # not tested
read and interpret file: .../share/maxima/5.34.1/demo/cf.dem

At the '_' prompt, type ';' and <enter> to get next demonstration.
frac1:cf([1,2,3,4])
...
```

**describe** ($s$)

Return Maxima’s help for $s$.

INPUT:

- $s$ - string

OUTPUT:

Maxima’s help for $s$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.help('gcd')
-- Function: gcd (<p_1>, <p_2>, <x_1>, ...)
...
```

**example** ($s$)

Return Maxima’s examples for $s$.

INPUT:

- $s$ - string

OUTPUT:

Maxima’s examples for $s$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.example('arrays')
a[n] := n*a[n-1]          a := n a
                   n    n - 1
a[0] : 1
a[5]                       120
a[n] := n
a[6]                       6
```

(continues on next page)
function\((\text{args}, \text{defn}, \text{rep}=\text{None}, \text{latex}=\text{None})\)

Return the Maxima function with given arguments and definition.

**INPUT:**

- **\text{args}** - a string with variable names separated by commas
- **\text{defn}** - a string (or Maxima expression) that defines a function of the arguments in Maxima.
- **\text{rep}** - an optional string; if given, this is how the function will print.

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: f = maxima.function('x', 'sin(x)')
sage: f(3.2)  # abs tol 2e-16
-0.058374143427579909
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y', 'sin(x)+cos(y)')
sage: f(2, 3.5)  # abs tol 2e-16
sin(2)-0.9364566872907963
sage: f
sin(x)+cos(y)
sage: g = f.integrate('z')
sage: g
(cos(y)+sin(x))*z
sage: g(1,2,3)
3*(cos(2)+sin(1))
```

The function definition can be a Maxima object:

```python
sage: an_expr = maxima('sin(x)*gamma(x)')
sage: t = maxima.function('x', an_expr)
sage: t
gamma(x)*sin(x)
sage: t(2)
sin(2)
sage: float(t(2))
0.9092974268256817
sage: loads(t.dumps())
gamma(x)*sin(x)
```

help\((s)\)

Return Maxima’s help for s.

**INPUT:**

- **s** - string

**OUTPUT:**

Maxima’s help for s

**EXAMPLES:**
**plot2d**(*args*)

Plot a 2d graph using Maxima / gnuplot.

maxima.plot2d(f, \[x=xmin, xmax\], options)

**INPUT:**

- **f** - a string representing a function (such as \( f=\sin(x) \)) [\( xmin, xmax \)]
- **options** - an optional string representing options in gnuplot format

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)', '[x,-5,5]')  # not tested
sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-plot.eps"]'
sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)', '[x,-5,5]', opts)  # not tested
```

The eps file is saved in the current directory.

**plot2d_parametric**(*r*, \( var \), \( trange \), \( nticks=50 \), options=None)

Plot \( r = [x(t), y(t)] \) for \( t = tmin...tmax \) using gnuplot with options.

**INPUT:**

- **r** - a string representing a function (such as \( r=\{x(t),y(t)\} \))
- **var** - a string representing the variable (such as \( var = t \))
- **trange** - \([tmin, tmax]\) are numbers with \( tmintmax \)
- **nticks** - int (default: 50)
- **options** - an optional string representing options in gnuplot format

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.plot2d_parametric(["sin(t)","cos(t)"], "t", [0,2*pi()], nticks=400)  # not tested
```

The eps file is saved to the current working directory.

Here is another fun plot:

```
sage: maxima.plot2d_parametric(["sin(5*t)","cos(11*t)"], "t", [0,2*pi()], nticks=400)  # not tested
```

**plot3d**(*args*)

Plot a 3d graph using Maxima / gnuplot.

maxima.plot3d(f, \[x, xmin, xmax\], \[y, ymin, ymax\], \[grid, nx, ny\], options)

**INPUT:**

- **f** - a string representing a function (such as \( f=\sin(x) \)) [\( var, min, max \)]
• args should be of the form `[x, xmin, xmax]`, `[y, ymin, ymax]`, `[grid, nx, ny]`, options

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.plot3d('1 + x^3 - y^2', '[x,-2,2]', '[y,-2,2]', '[grid,12,12]')
˓→ # not tested
sage: maxima.plot3d('sin(x)*cos(y)', '[x,-2,2]', '[y,-2,2]', '[grid,30,30]')
˓→ # not tested
sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-plot.eps"]'

```
sage: maxima.plot3d('sin(x+y)', '[x,-5,5]', '[y,-1,1]', opts)
# not tested

The eps file is saved in the current working directory.

**plot3d_parametric**

Plot a 3d parametric graph with \( r=(x,y,z), x=x(u,v), y=y(u,v), z=z(u,v) \), for \( u=umin...umax, v=vmin...vmax \) using gnuplot with options.

**INPUT:**

• **x, y, z** - a string representing a function (such as \( x=u^2+v^2, \ldots \)) \( \text{vars} \) is a list or two strings representing variables (such as \( \text{vars}=["u","v"] \))
  
• **urange** - \([umin, umax]\)

• **vrange** - \([vmin, vmax]\) are lists of numbers with \( umin, umax, vmin, vmax \)

• **options** - optional string representing `plot2d` options in gnuplot format

**OUTPUT:** displays a plot on screen or saves to a file

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric(["v*sin(u)","v*cos(u)","v"], ["u","v"], [-3.2,3.2], [0,3], opts)
# not tested
```

The eps file is saved in the current working directory.

Here is a torus:

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("expr_1: cos(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)); expr_2: sin(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)); expr_3: -6*sin(x);")
```

```
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric(["expr_1","expr_2","expr_3"], ["x","y"], [-3.1,3.2], [-1/10,1/10])
# not tested
```

Here is a Möbius strip:

```
sage: x = "cos(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2))"
sage: y = "sin(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2))"
sage: z = "v*sin(u/2)"
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric([x,y,z],["u","v"],[-3.1,3.2],[-1/10,1/10])  # not tested
```

**plot_list**

Plots a curve determined by a sequence of points.

**INPUT:**

• **ptsx** - [x1, ..., xn], where the xi and yi are real,

• **ptsy** - [y1, ..., yn]
options - a string representing maxima plot2d options.

The points are (x1,y1), (x2,y2), etc.

This function requires maxima 5.9.2 or newer.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging. Why?

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: zeta_ptsx = [ (pari(1/2 + i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in \n    range (70,150)]
sage: zeta_ptsy = [ (pari(1/2 + i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in \n    range (70,150)]
sage: maxima.plot_list(zeta_ptsx, zeta_ptsy)
# not tested
sage: opts='[gnuplot_preamble, "set nokey"], [gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_ \n    file, "zeta.eps"]'
sage: maxima.plot_list(zeta_ptsx, zeta_ptsy, opts)
# not tested
```

**plot_multilist** *(pts_list, options=None)*

Plots a list of list of points pts_list=[pts1,pts2,...,ptsn], where each ptsi is of the form [(x1,y1),...,(xn,yn)] x’s must be integers and y’s reals options is a string representing maxima plot2d options.

**INPUT:**

- **pts_list** - list of points; each point must be of the form [x,y] where x is an integer and y is a real
- **var** - string; representing Maxima’s plot2d options

Requires maxima 5.9.2 at least.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: xx = [ i/10.0 for i in range (-10,10)]
sage: yy = [ i/10.0 for i in range (-10,10)]
sage: x0 = [ 0 for i in range (-10,10)]
sage: y0 = [ 0 for i in range (-10,10)]
sage: zeta_ptsx1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in \n    range (10)]
sage: zeta_ptsy1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in \n    range (10)]
sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]])
# not tested
sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]],opts)
# not tested
```

**solve_linear** *(eqns, vars)*

Wraps maxima’s linsolve.
INPUT:

- eqns - a list of m strings; each representing a linear question in m = n variables
- vars - a list of n strings; each representing a variable

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: eqns = ["x + z = y","2*a*x - y = 2*a^2","y - 2*z = 2"]
sage: vars = ["x","y","z"]
sage: maxima.solve_linear(eqns, vars)
[x=a+1,y=2*a,z=a-1]
```

`unit_quadratic_integer(n)`

Finds a unit of the ring of integers of the quadratic number field \( \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{n}) \), \( n > 1 \), using the qunit maxima command.

INPUT:

- n - an integer

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(101); u
a + 10
sage: u.parent()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 101 with a = 10.
˓
04987562112089?
sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(13)
sage: u
5*a + 18
sage: u.parent()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 13 with a = 3.
˓
60551275463990?
```

`version()`

Return the version of Maxima that Sage includes.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: none

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: maxima.version()
# random
'5.41.0'
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.
interface.InterfaceElement

Element of Maxima through an abstract interface.

EXAMPLES:

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent of a concrete inherited class should be used instead:
```
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: xp = maxima(x)
sage: type(xp)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
sage: xl = maxima_lib(x)
sage: type(xl)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement'>
```

**comma (args)**

Form the expression that would be written `self, args` in Maxima.

**INPUT:**

- `args` - string

**OUTPUT:** Maxima object

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I').comma('numer')
i+1.41421356237309...
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I*a').comma('a=5')
5*I+sqrt(2)
```

**derivative (var='x', n=1)**

Return the n-th derivative of self.

**INPUT:**

- `var` - variable (default: `'x'`)
- `n` - integer (default: 1)

**OUTPUT:** n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: f = maxima('x^2')
sage: f.diff()
2*x
sage: f.diff('x')
2*x
sage: f.diff('x', 2)
2
sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x', 4)
16*x^4*sin(x^2)+12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
```

```sage
sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
sage: f.diff('x')
34*y*'diff(y,x,1)+2*x
sage: f.diff('y')
34*y
```

**diff (var='x', n=1)**

Return the n-th derivative of self.

**INPUT:**

- `var` - variable (default: `'x'`)
- `n` - integer (default: 1)
OUTPUT: n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2')
sage: f.diff()
2*x
sage: f.diff('x')
2*x
sage: f.diff('x', 2)
2
sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x',4)
16*x^4*sin(x^2)-12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
```

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
sage: f.diff('x')
34*y*diff(y,x,1)+2*x
sage: f.diff('y')
34*y
```

`dot` *(other)*

Implements the notation self . other.

**INPUT:**

- other - matrix; argument to dot.

**OUTPUT:** Maxima matrix

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = maxima('matrix ([a1],[a2])')
sage: B = maxima('matrix ([b1, b2])')
sage: A.dot(B)
matrix([a1*b1,a1*b2],[a2*b1,a2*b2])
```

`imag()`

Return the imaginary part of this Maxima element.

**INPUT:** none

**OUTPUT:** Maxima real

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('2 + (2/3)*%i').imag()
2/3
```

`integral` *(var='x', min=None, max=None)*

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

**INPUT:**

- var - variable
- min - default: None
- max - default: None

**OUTPUT:**

- the definite integral if xmin is not None
• an indefinite integral otherwise

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
x^3/3+x
sage: maxima('x^2+ 1 + y^2').integral('y')
y^3/3+x^2*y+y
sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
log(x^2+1)/2
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
atan(x)
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity)
%pi/2
sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1)
0
sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f
-(sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i))/2
sage: f.numer()
1.46265174590718...
```

**integrate** *(var='x', min=None, max=None)*

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

**INPUT:**

• `var` - variable

• `min` - default: None

• `max` - default: None

**OUTPUT:**

• the definite integral if xmin is not None

• an indefinite integral otherwise

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
x^3/3+x
sage: maxima('x^2+ 1 + y^2').integral('y')
y^3/3+x^2*y+y
sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
log(x^2+1)/2
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
atan(x)
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity)
%pi/2
sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1)
0
sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f
-(sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i))/2
sage: f.numer()
1.46265174590718...
```

**nintegral** *(var='x', a=0, b=1, desired_relative_error='1e-8', maximum_num_subintervals=200)*

Return a numerical approximation to the integral of self from a to b.
INPUT:
• var - variable to integrate with respect to
• a - lower endpoint of integration
• b - upper endpoint of integration
• desired_relative_error - (default: ‘1e-8’) the desired relative error
• maximum_num_subintervals - (default: 200) maxima number of subintervals

OUTPUT:
• approximation to the integral
• estimated absolute error of the approximation
• the number of integrand evaluations
• an error code:
  – 0 - no problems were encountered
  – 1 - too many subintervals were done
  – 2 - excessive roundoff error
  – 3 - extremely bad integrand behavior
  – 4 - failed to converge
  – 5 - integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
  – 6 - the input is invalid

EXAMPLES:

```sage```
maxima('exp(-sqrt(x))').nintegral('x', 0, 1)
```
(0.5284822353142306, 4.1633141378838...e-11, 231, 0)
```

Note that GP also does numerical integration, and can do so to very high precision very quickly:

```sage```
gp('intnum(x=0,1,exp(-sqrt(x)))')
```
0.5284822353142307136179049194 # 32-bit
0.52848223531423071361790491935415653022 # 64-bit
```
```
sage: _ = gp.set_precision(80)
sage: gp('intnum(x=0,1,exp(-sqrt(x)))')
```
0.
˓→5284822353142307136179049193541565302167554758729286619686527932101540170204079

`numer()`
Return numerical approximation to self as a Maxima object.

INPUT: none
OUTPUT: Maxima object

EXAMPLES:

```sage```
a = maxima('sqrt(2)').numer(); a
```
1.41421356237309...
```
```sage```
type(a)
```
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
\textbf{partial\_fraction\_decomposition} (\textit{var}=\textit{x})

Return the partial fraction decomposition of self with respect to the variable \textit{var}.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{var} - string
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:} Maxima object

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = maxima('1/((1+x)*(x-1))')
sage: f.partial_fraction_decomposition('x')
1/(2*(x-1))-1/(2*(x+1))
sage: print(f.partial_fraction_decomposition('x'))
 1 1
 2(x - 1) 2(x + 1)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{real} ()

Return the real part of this Maxima element.

\textbf{INPUT:} none

\textbf{OUTPUT:} Maxima real

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: maxima('2 + (2/3)*%i').real()
2
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{str} ()

Return string representation of this Maxima object.

\textbf{INPUT:} none

\textbf{OUTPUT:} string

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + 1/3').str()
'sqrt(2)+1/3'
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{subst} (\textit{val})

Substitute a value or several values into this Maxima object.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{val} - string representing substitution(s) to perform
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:} Maxima object

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('b=2')
a^2 + 3*a + 2
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17')
b + 340
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17, b=2')
342
\end{verbatim}
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction (parent, name, defn, args, latex):

Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement

Create a Maxima function with the parent parent, name name, definition defn, arguments args and latex representation latex.

INPUT:

• parent - an instance of a concrete Maxima interface
• name - string
• defn - string
• args - string; comma separated names of arguments
• latex - string

OUTPUT: Maxima function

EXAMPLES:

sage: maxima.function('x,y','e^cos(x)')
e^cos(x)

arguments (split=True)

Returns the arguments of this Maxima function.

INPUT:

• split - boolean; if True return a tuple of strings, otherwise return a string of comma-separated arguments

OUTPUT:

• a string if split is False
• a list of strings if split is True

EXAMPLES:

sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: f.arguments()
['x', 'y']
sage: f.arguments(split=False)
'x,y'
sage: f.arguments(split=True)
['x', 'y']
sage: f = maxima.function('', 'sin(x)')
sage: f.arguments()
[]

definition ()

Returns the definition of this Maxima function as a string.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: string

EXAMPLES:
**integral** *(var)*

Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.

**INPUT:**

• var - a variable

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

Note that integrate is an alias of integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f = maxima.function('x', 'sin(x)')
sage: f.integral(x)
-cos(x)
sage: f.integral(y)
sin(x)*y
```

**integrate** *(var)*

Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.

**INPUT:**

• var - a variable

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

Note that integrate is an alias of integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f = maxima.function('x', 'sin(x)')
sage: f.integral(x)
-cos(x)
sage: f.integral(y)
sin(x)*y
```

---

**sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.maxima_console()**

Spawn a new Maxima command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_console
sage: maxima_console()  # not tested
Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net...
```

**sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.maxima_version()**

Return Maxima version.

Currently this calls a new copy of Maxima.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_version
sage: maxima_version()  # random
'5.41.0'

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function(parent, defn, args, latex)

Unpickle a Maxima function.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: _,args = f.__reduce__()
sage: g = reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function(*args)
sage: g == f
True
Maxima is a free GPL’d general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group $S_n$. (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation, see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): greatly improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in _eval_line

For this interface, Maxima is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Translations between Sage and Maxima objects (which are nothing but wrappers to ECL objects) is made as much as possible directly, but falls back to the string based conversion used by the classical Maxima Pexpect interface in case no new implementation has been made.

This interface is the one used for calculus by Sage and is accessible as maxima_calculus:

```
sage: maxima_calculus
Maxima_lib
```

Only one instance of this interface can be instantiated, so the user should not try to instantiate another one, which is anyway set to raise an error:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib
sage: MaximaLib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only be instantiated once
```

Changed besselexpand to true in init_code – automatically simplify Bessel functions to trig functions when appropriate when true. Examples:

For some infinite sums, a closed expression can be found. By default, “maxima” is used for that:
Maxima has some flags that affect how the result gets simplified (By default, besselexpand is false in Maxima; however in 5.39 this test does not show any difference, as, apparently, another expansion path is used):

```plaintext
sage: maxima_calculus("besselexpand:false")
false
sage: x,n,k = var("x","n","k")
sage: sum((-x)^n/(factorial(n)*factorial(n+3/2)),n,0,oo)
  -1/2*(2*x*cos(2*sqrt(x)) - sqrt(x)*sin(2*sqrt(x)))/(sqrt(pi)*x^2)
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib

    Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract

    Interface to Maxima as a Library.

    INPUT: none

    OUTPUT: Maxima interface as a Library

    EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib, maxima_lib
sage: isinstance(maxima_lib,MaximaLib)
True
```

Only one such interface can be instantiated:

```plaintext
sage: Maximalib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only be instantiated once
```

clear (var)

    Clear the variable named var.

    INPUT:
    • var - string

    OUTPUT: none

    EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'2'
sage: maxima_lib.clear('xxxxx')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'xxxxx'
```

eval (line, locals=None, reformat=True, **kwds)

    Evaluate the line in Maxima.

    INPUT:
• line - string; text to evaluate
• locals - None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook’s generic system interface.
• reformat - boolean; whether to strip output or not
• **kwds - All other arguments are currently ignored.

OUTPUT: string representing Maxima output

EXAMPLES:

```python
def maxima_lib._eval_line(line, locals=None, reformat=True, **kwds):
    # Implementation details...
```

**get** *(var)*

Get the string value of the variable var.

INPUT:

• var - string

OUTPUT: string

EXAMPLES:

```python
def maxima_lib.get(var):
    # Implementation details...
```

**lisp** *(cmd)*

Send a lisp command to maxima.

INPUT:

• cmd - string

OUTPUT: ECL object

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

EXAMPLES:

```python
def maxima_lib.lisp(cmd):
    # Implementation details...
```

**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

INPUT:
• var - string
• value - string

OUTPUT: none

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

**sr_integral** (*args*)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima’s integration.

**sr_limit** (expr, v, a, dir=None)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima’s limits.

**sr_prod** (*args)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima’s product.

**sr_sum** (*args)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima’s summation.

**sr_tlimit** (expr, v, a, dir=None)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima’s Taylor series limits.

### class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement

Element of Maxima through library interface.

EXAMPLES:

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib(4)
4
sage: maxima_lib(log(x))
log(_SAGE_VAR_x)
```

**display2d** (onscreen=True)

Return the 2d representation of this Maxima object.

**INPUT:**

• onscreen - boolean (default: True); whether to print or return

**OUTPUT:**

The representation is printed if onscreen is set to True and returned as a string otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: F = maxima_lib('x^5 - y^5').factor()
sage: F.display2d()

4 3 2 2 3 4
- (y - x) (y + x y + x y + x y + x)
```
ecl()

Return the underlying ECL object of this MaximaLib object.

INPUT: none
OUTPUT: ECL object

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib(x+cos(19)).ecl()
<ECL: ((MPLUS SIMP) ((%COS SIMP) 19) |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
```

to_poly_solve (vars, options=“”)

Use Maxima’s to_poly_solver package.

INPUT:

• vars - symbolic expressions
• options - string (default=“”)

OUTPUT: Maxima object

EXAMPLES:

The zXXX below are names for arbitrary integers and subject to change:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: sol = maxima_lib(sin(x) == 0).to_poly_solve(x)
sage: sol.sage()
[[x == pi*z...]]
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElementFunction (parent, name, defn, args, latex)


sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.dummy_integrate (expr)

We would like to simply tie Maxima’s integrate to sage.calculus.calculus.dummy_integrate, but we’re being imported there so to avoid circularity we define it here.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima %INTEGRATE expression

OUTPUT: symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, dummy_integrate
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x').ecl()
<sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
integrate(f(x), x)
```

```
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x',0,10).ecl()
<sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
integrate(f(x), x, 0, 10)
```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.is_MaximaLibElement(x)
Returns True if x is of type MaximaLibElement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, is_MaximaLibElement
sage: m = maxima_lib(1)
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(m)
True
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(1)
False
```

sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_at_to_sage(expr)
Special conversion rule for AT expressions.

INPUT:
- expr - ECL object; a Maxima AT expression

OUTPUT: symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_at_to_sage
sage: a=maxima_lib('at(f(x,y,z),[x=1,y=2,z=3])')
sage: a
'at(f(x,y,z),[x=1,y=2,z=3])
sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
f(1, 2, 3)
sage: a=maxima_lib('at(f(x,y,z),x=1)')
sage: a
'at(f(x,y,z),x=1)
sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
f(1, y, z)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_harmonic_to_sage(expr)
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: c=maxima_lib(harmonic_number(x,2))
sage: c.ecl() <ECL: (($GEN_HARMONIC_NUMBER SIMP) 2 |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
sage: max_to_sr(c.ecl())
harmonic_number(x, 2)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_to_sr(expr)
Convert a Maxima object into a symbolic expression.

INPUT:
- expr - ECL object

OUTPUT: symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)')
sage: f.ecl() <ECL: (($F SIMP) $X)>
```

(continues on next page)
sage: max_to_sr(f.ecl())
f(x)

`sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_to_string(s)`
Return the Maxima string corresponding to this ECL object.

INPUT:

- `s` - ECL object

OUTPUT: string

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_string
sage: e = maxima_lib(cos(x)).ecl()
sage: max_to_string(e)
'cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)'
```

`sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mdiff_to_sage(expr)`
Special conversion rule for %DERIVATIVE expressions.

INPUT:

- `expr` - ECL object; a Maxima %DERIVATIVE expression

OUTPUT: symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mdiff_to_sage
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').diff('x',4)
sage: f.ecl()
<ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 4)>
sage: mdiff_to_sage(f.ecl())
diff(f(x), x, x, x, x)
```

`sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mlist_to_sage(expr)`
Special conversion rule for MLIST expressions.

INPUT:

- `expr` - ECL object; a Maxima MLIST expression (i.e., a list)

OUTPUT: a Python list of converted expressions.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mlist_to_sage
sage: L = maxima_lib('[1,2,3]
<sage: ecl()
<ECL: ((MLIST SIMP) 1 2 3)> sage: mlist_to_sage(L.ecl())
[1, 2, 3]
```

`sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mqapply_to_sage(expr)`
Special conversion rule for MQAPPLY expressions.

INPUT:

- `expr` - ECL object; a Maxima MQAPPLY expression

```
MQAPPLY is used for function as \texttt{li}[x](y) and \texttt{psi}[x](y).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mqapply_to_sage
sage: c = maxima_lib('li[2](3)')
sage: c.ecl()
<ECL: ((MQAPPLY SIMP) (($LI SIMP ARRAY) 2) 3)>
sage: mqapply_to_sage(c.ecl())
dilog(3)
```

\texttt{sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mrat\_to\_sage}(\texttt{expr})

Convert a Maxima MRAT expression to Sage SR.

**INPUT:**

- \texttt{expr} - ECL object; a Maxima MRAT expression

**OUTPUT:** symbolic expression

Maxima has an optimised representation for multivariate rational expressions. The easiest way to translate those to SR is by first asking Maxima to give the generic representation of the object. That is what RATDISREP does in Maxima.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mrat_to_sage
sage: var('x y z')
(x, y, z)
sage: c = maxima_lib((x+y^2+z^9)/x^6+z^8/y).rat()
sage: c
(_SAGE_VAR_y*_SAGE_VAR_z^9+_SAGE_VAR_x^6*_SAGE_VAR_z^8+_SAGE_VAR_y^3+_SAGE_VAR_x* →_SAGE_VAR_y)/((_SAGE_VAR_x^6*_SAGE_VAR_y)
sage: c.ecl()
<ECL: ((MRAT SIMP (|$_SAGE_VAR_x| |$_SAGE_VAR_y| |$_SAGE_VAR_z|)
...

\texttt{sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.parse\_max\_string}\texttt{(s)}

Evaluate string in Maxima without any further simplification.

**INPUT:**

- \texttt{s} - string

**OUTPUT:** ECL object

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import parse_max_string
sage: parse_max_string('1+1')
<ECL: ((MPLUS) 1 1)>
```

\texttt{sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.pyobject\_to\_max}(\texttt{obj})

Convert a (simple) Python object into a Maxima object.

**INPUT:**

- \texttt{expr} - Python object
OUTPUT: ECL object

**Note:** This uses functions defined in sage.libs.ecl.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import pyobject_to_max
sage: pyobject_to_max(4)
<ECL: 4>
sage: pyobject_to_max('z')
<ECL: Z>
sage: var('x')
x
sage: pyobject_to_max(x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...TypeError: Unimplemented type for python_to_ecl
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.reduce_load_MaximaLib()
Unpickle the (unique) Maxima library interface.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import reduce_load_MaximaLib
sage: reduce_load_MaximaLib()
Maxima_lib
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sage_rat(x,y)
Return quotient x/y.

**INPUT:**
* x - integer
* y - integer

**OUTPUT:** rational

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sage_rat
sage: sage_rat(1,7)
1/7
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sr_to_max(expr)
Convert a symbolic expression into a Maxima object.

**INPUT:**
* expr - symbolic expression

**OUTPUT:** ECL object

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max
sage: var('x')
x
sage: sr_to_max(x)
<ECL: $X>
```

(continues on next page)
sage: sr_to_max(cos(x))
<ECL: ((%COS) $X)>
sage: f = function('f')(x)
sage: sr_to_max(f.diff())
<ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE) (($F) $X) $X 1)>

sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.stdout_to_string(s)
Evaluate command s and catch Maxima stdout (not the result of the command!) into a string.

INPUT:

• s - string; command to evaluate

OUTPUT: string
This is currently used to implement display2d().

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import stdout_to_string
sage: stdout_to_string('1+1')
'',
sage: stdout_to_string('disp(1+1)')
'2\n\n'
AUTHOR:

- Mike Hansen
- William Stein

You must have the optional commercial MuPAD interpreter installed and available as the command code{mupkern} in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional sage packages.

```python
class sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None):
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the MuPAD interpreter.

```python
completions(self, string, strip=False)
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: mupad.completions('linal')
# optional - mupad
['linalg']
```

```python
console()
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: mupad.console() #not tested
```

```python
cputime(t=None)
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: t = mupad.cputime()
#random, optional - MuPAD
0.116000000000000
```

```python
eval(self, code, strip=True, **kwds)
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: mupad.eval('2+2')  # optional - mupad
4
```

**expect()**

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = mupad(1)  # optional - mupad
sage: mupad.expect()  # optional - mupad
<pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
```

**get(var)**

Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: mupad.set('a', 4)  # optional - mupad
sage: mupad.get('a').strip()  # optional - mupad
'4'
```

**set(var, value)**

Set the variable var to the given value.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: mupad.set('a', 4)  # optional - mupad
sage: mupad.get('a').strip()  # optional - mupad
'4'
```

class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunction (parent, name)

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunctionElement (obj, name)

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.mupad.mupad_console()

Spawn a new MuPAD command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.mupad import mupad_console
sage: mupad_console() # not tested

*----* MuPAD Pro 4.0.2 -- The Open Computer Algebra System
/| /|
*----* Copyright (c) 1997 - 2007 by SciFace Software
| **--** All rights reserved.
| / |
*----* Licensed to: ...
```

sage.interfaces.mupad.reduce_load_mupad()

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mupad import reduce_load_mupad
sage: reduce_load_mupad()
Mupad
```
CHAPTER
THIRTYONE

INTERFACE TO MWRANK

sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank(\texttt{options='', server=None, server_tmpdir=None})

Create and return an mwrank interpreter, with given options.

INPUT:

- \texttt{options} - string; passed when starting mwrank. The format is:

\begin{verbatim}
-h help                prints this info and quits
-q quiet              turns OFF banner display and prompt
-v n verbosity        sets verbosity to n (default=1)
-o                    PARI/GP output (default is OFF)
-p n precision        sets precision to n decimals (default=15)
-b n quartic bound    bound on quartic point search (default=10)
-x n n aux            number of aux primes used for sieving (default=6)
-l                    turns ON listing of points (default ON unless v=0)
-s selmer_only        if set, computes Selmer rank only (default: not set)
-d skip_2nd_descent   if set, skips the second descent for curves with 2-torsion (default: not set)
-S n sat_bd           upper bound on saturation primes (default=100, -1 for automatic)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Warning:} Do not use the option \texttt{“-q”} which turns off the prompt.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = Mwrank('-v 0 -l')
sage: print(M('0 0 1 -1 0'))
Curve [0,0,1,-1,0] : Rank = 1
Generator 1 is [0:-1:1]; height 0.051...
Regulator = 0.051...
```

\textbf{class} sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class(\texttt{options='', server=None, server_tmpdir=None})

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Mwrank interpreter.

\textbf{console()}

Start the mwrank console.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

```
sage: mwrank.console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```
**eval** (*s*, **kwds**)

Return mwrank’s output for the given input.

**INPUT:**

- *s* (str) - a Sage object which when converted to a string gives valid input to mwrank. The conversion is done by `validate_mwrank_input()`. Possible formats are:
  - a string representing exactly five integers separated by whitespace, for example ‘1 2 3 4 5’
  - a string representing exactly five integers separated by commas, preceded by ‘[’ and followed by ‘]’ (with arbitrary whitespace), for example ‘[1 2 3 4 5]’
  - a list or tuple of exactly 5 integers.

**Note:** If a RuntimeError exception is raised, then the mwrank interface is restarted and the command is retried once.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: mwrank.eval('12 3 4 5 6')
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...

sage: mwrank.eval('[12, 3, 4, 5, 6]')
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...

sage: mwrank.eval((12, 3, 4, 5, 6))
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...
```

**sage.interfaces.mwrank.mwrank_console()**

Start the mwrank console.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: mwrank_console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```

**sage.interfaces.mwrank.validate_mwrank_input** (*s*)

Returns a string suitable for mwrank input, or raises an error.

**INPUT:**

- *s* – one of the following:
  - a list or tuple of 5 integers \([a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]\) or \((a1,a2,a3,a4,a6)\)
  - a string of the form ‘[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]’ or ‘a1 a2 a3 a4 a6’ where \(a1, a2, a3, a4, a6\) are integers

**OUTPUT:**

For valid input, a string of the form ‘[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]’. For invalid input a ValueError is raised.

**EXAMPLES:**

A list or tuple of 5 integers:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.mwrank import validate_mwrank_input
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,5])
'[1, 2, 3, 4, 5]

sage: validate_mwrank_input((-1,2,-3,4,-55))
'[-1, 2, -3, 4, -55]
```
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4] is not valid input to mwrank (should have 5 entries)
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,i])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4, I] is not valid input to mwrank (entries should be integers)

A string of the form ‘[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]’ with any whitespace and integers ai:

sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 6')
'[0, -1, 1, -7, 6]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input("[0,-1,1,0,0]\n")
'\n[0, -1, 1, 0, 0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0\t -1\t 1\t 0\t 0\n')
'\n[0, -1, 1, 0, 0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 ')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 0 -1 1 -7 is not valid input to mwrank
GNU Octave is a free software (GPL) MATLAB-like program with numerical routines for integrating, solving systems of equations, special functions, and solving (numerically) differential equations. Please see http://octave.org/ for more details.

The commands in this section only work if you have the optional “octave” interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It’s not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
code: octave.eval('2+2')  # optional - octave
ans = 4
```

```sage
code: a = octave(10)  # optional - octave
```

```sage
code: a**10  # optional - octave
```

LOG: - creation (William Stein) - ? (David Joyner, 2005-12-18) - Examples (David Joyner, 2005-01-03)

## 32.1 Computation of Special Functions

Octave implements computation of the following special functions (see the maxima and gp interfaces for even more special functions):

```python
code: airy  
   Airy functions of the first and second kind, and their derivatives.
   airy(0,x) = Ai(x), airy(1,x) = Ai'(x), airy(2,x) = Bi(x), airy(3,x) = Bi'(x)
```

```python
code: besselj  
   Bessel functions of the first kind.
```

```python
code: bessely  
   Bessel functions of the second kind.
```

```python
code: besseli  
   Modified Bessel functions of the first kind.
```

```python
code: besselk  
   Modified Bessel functions of the second kind.
```

```python
code: besselh  
   Compute Hankel functions of the first (k = 1) or second (k = 2) kind.
```

```python
code: beta  
   The Beta function,
   beta (a, b) = gamma (a) * gamma (b) / gamma (a + b).
```

```python
code: betainc  
   The incomplete Beta function,
```

(continues on next page)
The error function, erfinv
The inverse of the error function.

The Gamma function, gamma
The incomplete gamma function, gammainc

For example,

```sage
octave("airy(3,2)") # optional - octave
4.10068
octave("beta(2,2)") # optional - octave
0.166667
octave("betainc(0.2,2,2)") # optional - octave
0.104
octave("besselh(0,2)") # optional - octave
(0.223891, 0.510376)
octave("besselh(0,1)") # optional - octave
(0.765198, 0.088257)
octave("besseli(1,2)") # optional - octave
1.59064
octave("besselj(1,2)") # optional - octave
0.576725
octave("besselk(1,2)") # optional - octave
0.139866
octave("erf(0)") # optional - octave
0
octave("erf(1)") # optional - octave
0.842701
octave("erfinv(0.842)") # optional - octave
0.998315
octave("gamma(1.5)") # optional - octave
0.886227
octave("gammainc(1.5,1)") # optional - octave
0.77687
```

### 32.2 Tutorial

#### EXAMPLES:

```sage
octave('4+10') # optional - octave
14
octave('date') # optional - octave; random output
18-Oct-2007
octave('5+10 + 6') # optional - octave
56
octave('(6+6)/3') # optional - octave
4
octave('9')^2 # optional - octave
81
a = octave(10); b = octave(20); c = octave(30) # optional - octave
avg = (a+b+c)/3 # optional - octave
avg # optional - octave
```

(continues on next page)
20
sage: parent(avg)  # optional - octave
Octave

sage: my_scalar = octave('3.1415')  # optional - octave
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = octave('[1,5,7]')  # optional - octave
1 5 7
sage: my_vector2 = octave('[1;5;7]')  # optional - octave
1
5
7
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2  # optional - octave
75

class sage.interfaces.octave.Octave(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, seed=None, command=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Octave interpreter.

EXAMPLES:

sage: octave.eval("a = [ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]")  # optional - octave
'a =

 1 1 2
 3 5 8
 13 21 33

'
sage: octave.eval("b = [ 1; 3; 13]")  # optional - octave
'b =

 1
 3
 13

'
sage: octave.eval("c=a \b")  # solves linear equation: a*c = b  # optional - octave
'c =

 1
 7.21645e-16
 -7.21645e-16

'
sage: octave.eval("c")  # optional - octave
'c =

 1
 7.21645e-16
 -7.21645e-16

'
clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

EXAMPLES:

sage: octave.set('x', '2')  # optional - octave
sage: octave.clear('x')  # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x')  # optional - octave
"error: 'x' undefined near line ... column 1"

call

Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

EXAMPLES:

sage: octave_console()  # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

**de_system_plot** *(f, ics, trange)*

Plot (using octave’s interface to gnuplot) the solution to a $2 \times 2$ system of differential equations.

**INPUT:**

- *f* - a pair of strings representing the differential equations; The independent variable must be called x and the dependent variable must be called y.
- *ics* - a pair $[x0,y0]$ such that $x(t0) = x0, y(t0) = y0$
- *trange* - a pair $[t0,t1]$

**OUTPUT:** a gnuplot window appears

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: octave.de_system_plot(['x+y', 'x-y'], [1,-1], [0,2]) # not tested -- does this actually work (on OS X it fails for me -- William Stein, 2007-10)
```

This should yield the two plots $(t, x(t)), (t, y(t))$ on the same graph (the $t$-axis is the horizontal axis) of the system of ODEs

$$x' = x + y, x(0) = 1; \quad y' = x - y, y(0) = -1, \quad \text{for } 0 < t < 2.$$  

**get** *(var)*

Get the value of the variable *var*.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
'2'
```

**quit** *(verbose=False)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: o = Octave()
sage: o._start() # optional - octave
sage: o.quit(True) # optional - octave
Exiting spawned Octave process.
```

**sage2octave_matrix_string** *(A)*

Return an octave matrix from a Sage matrix.

**INPUT:** A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

**OUTPUT:** A string that evaluates to an Octave matrix.

**EXAMPLES:**
AUTHORS:

• David Joyner and William Stein

\textbf{set}(\texttt{var}, \texttt{value})

Set the variable \texttt{var} to the given \texttt{value}.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave ' 2'
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{set_seed}(\texttt{seed=None})

Set the seed for the random number generator for this octave interpreter.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}sage: o = Octave() # optional - octave sage: o.set_seed(1) # optional - octave 1 sage: [o.rand() for i in range(5)] # optional - octave [ 0.134364, 0.847434, 0.763775, 0.255069, 0.495435]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{solve_linear_system}(\texttt{A}, \texttt{b})

Use octave to compute a solution \(x\) to \(A*x = b\), as a list.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \(A\) – m\times n matrix \(A\) with entries in \(\mathbb{Q}\) or \(\mathbb{R}\).
  \item \(b\) – m-vector \(b\) entries in \(\mathbb{Q}\) or \(\mathbb{R}\) (resp)
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:} A list \(x\) (if it exists) which solves \(M*x = b\)

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3) sage: A = M33([[1,2,3],[4,5,6],[7,8,0]]) sage: V3 = VectorSpace(QQ,3) sage: b = V3([1,2,3]) sage: octave.solve_linear_system(A,b) # optional - octave (and output is... \\
\rightarrow slightly random in low order bits) [-0.33333299999999999, 0.6666670000000001, -3.5236600000000002e-18]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{AUTHORS:}

• David Joyner and William Stein

\textbf{version}()

Return the version of Octave.

\textbf{OUTPUT:} string

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
sage: v = octave.version()  # optional - octave
sage: v                     # optional - octave; random
'2.13.7'

sage: import re
sage: assert re.match(r"\d+\.\d+\.\d+", v) is not None  # optional - octave

class sage.interfaces.octave.OctaveElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)

sage.interfaces.octave.octave_console()

    Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

    This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: octave_console()  # not tested
    GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
    Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
    ...
    octave:1> 2+3
    ans = 5
    octave:2> [ct1-d]

    Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

sage.interfaces.octave.reduce_load_Octave()

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.interfaces.octave import reduce_load_Octave
    sage: reduce_load_Octave()
    Octave

sage.interfaces.octave.to_complex(octave_string, R)

    Helper function to convert octave complex number
PHC computes numerical information about systems of polynomials over the complex numbers. PHC implements polynomial homotopy methods to exploit structure in order to better approximate all isolated solutions. The package also includes extra tools to handle positive dimensional solution components.

AUTHORS:

• PHC was written by J. Verschelde, R. Cools, and many others (?)
• William Stein and Kelly ?? – first version of interface to PHC
• Marshall Hampton – second version of interface to PHC
• Marshall Hampton and Alex Jokela – third version, path tracking

class sage.interfaces.phc.PHC
Bases: object

A class to interface with PHCpack, for computing numerical homotopies and root counts.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CDF,2)
sage: testsys = [x^2 + 1, x*y - 1]
sage: phc.mixed_volume(testsys) # optional -- phc
2
sage: v = phc.blackbox(testsys, R) # optional -- phc
sage: sols = v.solutions() # optional -- phc
sage: sols.sort() # optional -- phc
sage: sols # optional -- phc
[[[-1.00000000000000*I, 1.00000000000000*I], [1.00000000000000*I, -1.00000000000000*I]]
sage: sol_dict = v.solution_dicts() # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict = [d[x] for d in sol_dict] # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict.sort(); x_sols_from_dict # optional -- phc
[-1.00000000000000*I, 1.00000000000000*I]
sage: residuals = [[test_equation.change_ring(CDF).subs(sol) for test_equation in testsys] for sol in v.solution_dicts()] # optional -- phc
sage: residuals # optional -- phc
[[0, 0], [0, 0]]
```

blackbox (polys, input_ring, verbose=False)

Return as a string the result of running PHC with the given polynomials under blackbox mode (the ‘-b’ option).

INPUT:
• polys – a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
• input_ring – for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
• verbose – print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

OUTPUT:
• a PHC_Object object containing the phcpack output string.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
30
```

mixed_volume (polys, verbose=False)
Computes the mixed volume of the polynomial system given by the input polys.

INPUT:
• polys – a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
• verbose – print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

OUTPUT:
• The mixed volume.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: test_sys = [(x+y+z)^2-1,x^2-x,y^2-1]
sage: phc.mixed_volume(test_sys)  # optional -- phc
4
```

path_track (start_sys, end_sys, input_ring, c_skew=0.001, saved_start=None)
This function computes homotopy paths between the solutions of start_sys and end_sys.

INPUT:
• start_sys – a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
• end_sys – same type as start_sys
• input_ring – for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
• c_skew – optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to
  avoid intermediate path collisions
• saved_start – optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the
  phc.blackbox function.

OUTPUT:
• a list of paths as dictionaries, with the keys variables and t-values on the path.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: sol_paths = phc.path_track(start_sys, end_sys, R2, saved_start = start_save)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol_paths)  # optional -- phc
30
```

**plot_paths_2d**`(start_sys, end_sys, input_ring, c_skew=0.001, endpoints=True, saved_start=None, rand_colors=False)`

This returns a graphics object of solution paths in the complex plane.

**INPUT:**

- `start_sys` – a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
- `end_sys` – same type as `start_sys`
- `input_ring` – for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- `c_skew` – optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to avoid intermediate path collisions
- `endpoints` – optional. Whether to draw in the ends of paths as points.
- `saved_start` – optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the phc.blackbox function.

**OUTPUT:**

- lines and points of solution paths

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: from sage.structure.sage_object import SageObject
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^5-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^5-25,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: testing = phc.plot_paths_2d(start_sys, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: type(testing)  # optional -- phc (normally use plot here)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>
```

**start_from**`(start_filename_or_string, polys, input_ring, path_track_file=None, verbose=False)`

This computes solutions starting from a phcpack solution file.

**INPUT:**

- `start_filename_or_string` – the filename for a phcpack start system, or the contents of such a file as a string. Variable names must match the inputring variables. The value of the homotopy variable t should be 1, not 0.
- `polys` – a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- `input_ring`: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- `path_track_file`: whether to save path-tracking information

- verbose – print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

**OUTPUT:**

- A solution in the form of a PHCOBJECT.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
30
```

**class** `sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object(output_file_contents, input_ring)`

**Bases:** object

A container for data from the PHCpack program - lists of float solutions, etc. Currently the file contents are kept as a string; for really large outputs this would be bad.

**INPUT:**

- `output_file_contents`: the string output of PHCpack
- `input_ring`: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [(x-1)^2+(y-1)-1, x^2+y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([x[0] for x in sol.solutions()]).real())[0:3]  # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```

**classified_solution_dicts()**

Return a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions. Its not as crazy as it sounds; the keys are the types of solutions as classified by phcpack: regular vs. singular, complex vs. real

**INPUT:**

- None

**OUTPUT:**

- A dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CC,2)
sage: p_sys = [x^10-y,y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(p_sys,R)  # optional -- phc
sage: classifieds = sol.classified_solution_dicts()  # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([q[y] for q in classifieds['real']])[[0:3]])  # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```
**save_as_start** *(start_filename=None, sol_filter="")*

Saves a solution as a phcpack start file. The usual output is just as a string, but it can be saved to a file as well. Even if saved to a file, it still returns the output string.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
```

```python
codeblock
sage: start_sys = [x^3-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start() # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2] # optional -- phc
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: len(sol.solutions()) # optional -- phc
```

**solution_dicts** *(get_failures=False)*

Return a list of solutions in dictionary form: variable:value.

**INPUT:**

- `self` – for access to `self_out_file_contents`, the string of raw PHCpack output.
- `get_failures` (optional) – a boolean. The default (`False`) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

**OUTPUT:**

- `solution_dicts`: a list of dictionaries. Each dictionary element is of the form variable:value, where the variable is an element of the `input_ring`, and the value is in `ComplexField`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
```

```python
codeblock
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: fs = [x^2-1,y^2-x,z^2-y]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(fs, R) # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list = sol.solution_dicts() # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list.sort() # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list[0] # optional -- phc
```

```python
{y: 1.00000000000000, z: -1.00000000000000, x: 1.00000000000000}
```

**solutions** *(get_failures=False)*

Return a list of solutions in the `ComplexField`.

Use the `variable_list` function to get the order of variables used by PHCpack, which is usually different than the term order of the `input_ring`.

**INPUT:**

- `self` – for access to `self_out_file_contents`, the string of raw PHCpack output.
- `get_failures` (optional) – a boolean. The default (`False`) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

**OUTPUT:**

- `solutions`: a list of lists of `ComplexField`-valued solutions.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
```

```python
codeblock
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: fs = [x^2-1,y^2-x,z^2-y]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(fs, R) # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list = sol.solution_dicts() # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list.sort() # optional -- phc
```

```python
sage: s_list[0] # optional -- phc
```

```python
{y: 1.00000000000000, z: -1.00000000000000, x: 1.00000000000000}
```
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
25
```

`variable_list()`

Return the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: sol.variable_list()  # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```

`sage.interfaces.phc.get_classified_solution_dicts(output_file_contents, input_ring, get_failures=True)`

Return a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the `classified_solution_dict` function in the PHC_Object class definition for details.

INPUT:
- `output_file_contents` – phc solution output as a string
- `input_ring` – a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

OUTPUT:
- a dictionary of lists if dictionaries of solutions, classifies by type

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-2)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: sol_classes = get_classified_solution_dicts(sol.output_file_contents,R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol_classes['real'])  # optional -- phc
1
```

`sage.interfaces.phc.get_solution_dicts(output_file_contents, input_ring, get_failures=True)`

Return a list of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the `solution_dict` function in the PHC_Object class definition for details.

INPUT:
- `output_file_contents` – phc solution output as a string
- `input_ring` – a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

OUTPUT:
a list of dictionaries of solutions

EXAMPLES:
**sage.interfaces.phc.get_variable_list** *(output_file_contents)*

Return the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-2)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)       # optional -- phc
sage: get_variable_list(sol.output_file_contents) # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```
polymake (https://polymake.org) is a mature open source package for research in polyhedral geometry and related fields, developed since 1997 by Ewgenij Gawrilow and Michael Joswig and various contributors. polymake has been described in [GJ1997], [GJ2006], [JMP2009], [GJR2010], [GHJ2016], and [AGHJLPR2017].

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.Polymake
alias of sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect

class sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract (seed=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.
    interface.Interface

    Abstract interface to the polymake interpreter.
    This class should not be instantiated directly, but through its subclasses
    Polymake (Pexpect interface) or PolymakeJuPyMake (JuPyMake interface).

    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import PolymakeAbstract, polymake_expect,
        polymake_jupymake
    We test the verbosity management with very early doctests because messages
    will not be repeated.

    Testing the Pexpect interface:
    ```
    sage: type(polymake_expect)
    <...sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect...
    sage: isinstance(polymake_expect, PolymakeAbstract)
    True
    sage: p = polymake_expect.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)  # optional - polymake
    sage: p  # optional - polymake
    Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
    sage: set_verbose(3)
    sage: p.H_VECTOR  # optional - polymake
    used package ppl
    The Parma Polyhedra Library ...
    1 16 40 16 1
    sage: set_verbose(0)
    sage: p.F_VECTOR  # optional - polymake
    20 94 148 74
    ```

    Testing the JuPyMake interface:
    ```
    sage: isinstance(polymake_jupymake, PolymakeAbstract)
    True
    sage: p = polymake_jupymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)  # optional - jupymake
    (continues on next page)
sage: p  # optional - jupymake
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
sage: set_verbose(3)
sage: p.H_VECTOR  # optional - jupymake
polymake: used package ppl
The Parma Polyhedra Library ...
1 16 40 16 1
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: p.F_VECTOR  # optional - jupymake
20 94 148 74

**application** *(app)*

Change to a given polymake application.

**INPUT:**

- app, a string, one of “common”, “fulton”, “group”, “matroid”, “topaz”, “fan”, “graph”, “ideal”, “polytope”, “tropical”

**EXAMPLES:**

We expose a computation that uses both the ‘polytope’ and the ‘fan’ application of polymake. Let us start by defining a polytope \( \mathcal{Q} \) in terms of inequalities. Polymake knows to compute the f- and h-vector and finds that the polytope is very ample:

```
sage: q = polymake.new_object("Polytope", INEQUALITIES=[[5,-4,0,1],[-3,0,-4,1],[-2,1,0,0],[-4,4,4,-1],[0,0,1,0],[8,0,0,-1],[1,0,-1,0],[3,-1,0,0]])  # optional - polymake
```

```
sage: q.H_VECTOR  # optional - polymake
1 5 5 1
```

```
sage: q.F_VECTOR  # optional - polymake
8 14 8
```

```
sage: q.VERY_AMPLE  # optional - polymake
true
```

In the application ‘fan’, polymake can now compute the normal fan of \( \mathcal{Q} \) and its (primitive) rays:

```
sage: polymake.application('fan')  # optional - polymake
sage: g = q.normal_fan()  # optional - polymake
sage: g.RAYS  # optional - polymake
-1 0 1/4
0 -1 1/4
1 0 0
1 1 -1/4
0 1 0
0 0 -1
0 -1 0
-1 0 0
sage: g.RAYS.primitive()  # optional - polymake
-4 0 1
0 -4 1
1 0 0
4 4 -1
0 1 0
0 0 -1
0 -1 0
-1 0 0
```
Note that the list of functions available by tab completion depends on the application.

**clear**(var)
Clear the variable named var.

**NOTE:**
This is implicitly done when deleting an element in the interface.

**console()**
Raise an error, pointing to `interact()` and `polymake_console()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage```
polymake.console()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Please use polymake_console() function or the .
˓→interact() method
```

**function_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage```
polymake.rand_sphere(4, 30, seed=15) # optional - polymake
˓→indirect doctest
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=15...
```

**get**(cmd)
Return the string representation of an object in the polymake interface.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage```
polymake.get('cube(3)') # optional - polymake
'Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational=ARRAY(...)'
```

Note that the above string representation is what polymake provides. In our interface, we use what poly-
make calls a “description”:

```sage```
polymake('cube(3)') # optional - polymake
cube of dimension 3
```

**help**(topic, pager=True)
Displays polymake’s help on a given topic, as a string.

**INPUT:**

- topic, a string
- pager, optional bool, default True: When True, display help, otherwise return as a string.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage```
print(polymake.help('Polytope', pager=False)) # optional - polymake
˓→polymake # random
objects/Polytope:
Not necessarily bounded or unbounded polyhedron.
Nonetheless, the name "Polytope" is used for two reasons:
Firstly, combinatorially we always deal with polytopes; see the description.
˓→of VERTICES_IN_FACETS for details.
The second reason is historical.
We use homogeneous coordinates, which is why Polytope is derived from Cone.
```
(continues on next page)
Note that a pointed polyhedron is projectively equivalent to a polytope. Scalar is the numeric data type used for the coordinates.

In some cases, polymake expects user interaction to choose from different available help topics. In these cases, a warning is given, and the available help topics are displayed resp. printed, without user interaction:

```
sage: polymake.help('TRIANGULATION')                      # optional - polymake
   →polymake # random
doctest:warning
...
UserWarning: Polymake expects user interaction. We abort and return the # options that Polymake provides.
There are 5 help topics matching 'TRIANGULATION':
1: objects/Visualization/Visual::Polytope/methods/TRIANGULATION
2: objects/Visualization/Visual::PointConfiguration/methods/TRIANGULATION
3: objects/Cone/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
4: objects/PointConfiguration/properties/Triangulation and volume/
   →TRIANGULATION
5: objects/Polytope/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
```

If an unknown help topic is requested, a PolymakeError results:

```
sage: polymake.help('Triangulation')                      # optional - polymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
...                          
PolymakeError: unknown help topic 'Triangulation'
```

`new_object (name, *args, **kwds)`

Return a new instance of a given polymake type, with given positional or named arguments.

**INPUT:**

- name of a polymake class (potentially templated), as string.
- further positional or named arguments, to be passed to the constructor.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: q = polymake.new_object("Polytope<Rational>", INEQUALITIES=[[4,-4,0,1],
   →[-4,0,-4,1],[-2,1,0,0],[-4,4,4,-1],[0,0,1,0],[8,0,0,-1]]) # optional - polymake
sage: q.N_VERTICES                                          # optional - polymake
4
sage: q.BOUNDED                                            # optional - polymake
true
sage: q.VERTICES                                           # optional - polymake
1 2 0 4
1 3 0 8
1 2 1 8
1 3 1 8
sage: q.full_typename()                                    # optional - polymake
'Polytope<Rational>'
```

`set (var, value)`

Set the variable var to the given value.

Eventually, var is a reference to value.
**Warning:** This method, although it doesn’t start with an underscore, is an internal method and not part of the interface. So, please do not try to call it explicitly. Instead, use the polymake interface as shown in the examples.

**REMARK:**

Polymake’s user language is Perl. In Perl, if one wants to assign the return value of a function to a variable, the syntax to do so depends on the type of the return value. While this is fine in compiled code, it seems quite awkward in user interaction.

To make this polymake pexpect interface a bit more user friendly, we treat all variables as arrays. A scalar value (most typically a reference) is thus interpreted as the only item in an array of length one. It is, of course, possible to use the interface without knowing these details.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: c = polymake('cube(3)') # optional - polymake
  →indirect doctest
sage: d = polymake.cube(3)  # optional - polymake
```

Equality is, for “big” objects such as polytopes, comparison by identity:

```python
sage: c == d  # optional - polymake
False
```

However, the list of vertices is equal:

```python
sage: c.VERTICES == d.VERTICES # optional - polymake
True
```

**version()**

Version of the polymake installation.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: polymake.version()  # optional - polymake
'3...'
```

**class** `sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement` *(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)*

Bases: `sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion`, `sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement`

Elements in the polymake interface.

**EXAMPLES:**

We support all “big” polymake types, Perl arrays of length different from one, and Perl scalars:

```python
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5) # optional - polymake
sage: p.typename() # optional - polymake
'Polytope'
sage: p # optional - polymake
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
```

Now, one can work with that element in Python syntax, for example:

```python
sage: p.VERTICES[2][2] # optional - polymake
1450479926727001/2251799813685248
```
**ful**

The name of the specialised type of this element.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: c = polymake.cube(4) # optional - polymake
sage: c.full_typename() # optional - polymake
'Polytope<Rational>'
```

**get**

Get a member/property of this element.

**NOTE:**

Normally, it should be possible to just access the property in the usual Python syntax for attribute access. However, if that fails, one can request the member explicitly.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5) # optional - polymake
```

Normally, a property would be accessed as follows:

```plaintext
sage: p.F_VECTOR # optional - polymake
20 94 148 74
```

However, explicit access is possible as well:

```plaintext
sage: p.get_member('F_VECTOR') # optional - polymake
20 94 148 74
```

In some cases, the explicit access works better:

```plaintext
sage: p.type # optional - polymake
Member function 'type' of Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational object
sage: p.get_member('type') # optional - polymake
Polytope<Rational>[SAGE...] Polytope
```

Note that in the last example calling the erroneously constructed member function `type` still works:

```plaintext
sage: p.type() # optional - polymake
Polytope<Rational>[SAGE...]
```

**get**

Request a member function of this element.

**NOTE:**

It is not checked whether a member function with the given name exists.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: c = polymake.cube(2) # optional - polymake
sage: c.contains # optional - polymake
```
Member function 'contains' of Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational object

```
sage: V = polymake.new_object('Vector', [1,0,0])  # optional - polymake
sage: V                                             # optional - polymake
1 0 0
sage: c.contains(V)                                # optional - polymake
true
```

Whether a member function of the given name actually exists for that object will only be clear when calling it:

```
sage: c.get_member_function("foo")  # optional - polymake
sage: c.get_member_function("foo")() # optional - polymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: Can't locate object method "foo" via package "Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational"
```

**known_properties()**

List the names of properties that have been computed so far on this element.

**NOTE:**

This is in many cases equivalent to use polymake's `list_properties`, which returns a blank separated string representation of the list of properties. However, on some elements, `list_properties` would simply result in an error.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - polymake
sage: c.known_properties() # optional - polymake
['AFFINE_HULL', 'BOUNDED', 'CONE_AMBIENT_DIM', 'CONE_DIM', ...
 'VERTICES_IN_FACETS']
sage: c.list_properties()  # optional - polymake
CONE_AMBIENT_DIM, CONE_DIM, FACETS, AFFINE_HULL, VERTICES_IN_FACETS, BOUNDED...
```

A computation can change the list of known properties:

```
sage: c.F_VECTOR  # optional - polymake
16 32 24 8
sage: c.known_properties() # optional - polymake
['AFFINE_HULL', 'BOUNDED', 'COMBINATORIAL_DIM', 'CONE_AMBIENT_DIM', 'CONE_DIM', ...
 'VERTICES_IN_FACETS']
```
The qualified name of the type of this element.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - polymake
sage: c.qualified_typename() # optional - polymake
'polytope::Polytope<Rational>'
sage: c.VERTICES.qualified_typename() # optional - polymake
'common::Matrix<Rational, NonSymmetric>'
```

The name of the underlying base type of this element in polymake.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - polymake
sage: c.typename() # optional - polymake
'Polytope'
sage: c.VERTICES.typename() # optional - polymake
'Matrix'
```

Returns the type of a polymake “big” object, and its underlying Perl type.

NOTE:
This is mainly for internal use.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(3, 13, seed=12) # optional - polymake
sage: p.typo() # optional - polymake
('Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational', 'ARRAY')
sage: p.VERTICES.typo() # optional - polymake
('Polymake::common::Matrix_A_Rational_I_NonSymmetric_Z', 'ARRAY')
sage: p.get_schedule("F_VECTOR").typo() # optional - polymake
('Polymake::Core::Scheduler::RuleChain', 'ARRAY')
```

On “small” objects, it just returns empty strings:

```
sage: p.N_VERTICES.typo() # optional - polymake
('', '')
sage: p.list_properties().typo() # optional - polymake
('', '')
```

Raised if polymake yields an error message.

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeError
Bases: RuntimeError
```

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect
(script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, seed=None, command=None)"
Bases: `sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect`

Interface to the polymake interpreter using pexpect.

In order to use this interface, you need to either install the optional polymake package for Sage, or install polymake system-wide on your computer; it is available from https://polymake.org.

Type `polymake.[tab]` for a list of most functions available from your polymake install. Type `polymake.Function?` for polymake's help about a given Function. Type `polymake(...) to create a new polymake object, and `polymake.eval(...)` to run a string using polymake and get the result back as a string.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_expect as polymake
sage: type(polymake)
<...sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect...>
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)  # optional - polymake
sage: p
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
sage: set_verbose(3)
sage: p.H_VECTOR;  # optional - polymake # random
used package ppl
The Parma Polyhedra Library...
sage: p.H_VECTOR
1 16 40 16 1
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: p.F_VECTOR
20 94 148 74
sage: print(p.F_VECTOR._sage_doc_())
# optional - polymake # random
property_types/Algebraic Types/Vector:
A type for vectors with entries of type Element.

You can perform algebraic operations such as addition or scalar multiplication.

You can create a new Vector by entering its elements, e.g.:

```python
$v = new Vector<Int>(1,2,3);
```
or

```python
$v = new Vector<Int>({1,2,3});
```
```
```
Usually, this method is indirectly called via `eval()`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_expect as polymake
sage: p = polymake.cube(3)               # optional - polymake # indirect
˓→doctest
```

Here we see that remarks printed by polymake are displayed if the verbosity is positive:

```python
sage: set_verbose(1)
sage: p.N_LATTICE_POINTS# optional - polymake # random
used package latte
  LattE (Lattice point Enumeration) is a computer software dedicated to the
  problems of counting lattice points and integration inside convex polytopes.
  Copyright by Matthias Koeppe, Jesus A. De Loera and others.
  http://www.math.ucdavis.edu/~latte/
27
sage: set_verbose(0)
```

If polymake raises an error, the polymake `interface` raises a `PolymakeError`:

```python
sage: polymake.eval('FOOBAR(3);')       # optional - polymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
PolymakeError: Undefined subroutine &Polymake::User::FOOBAR called...
```

If a command is incomplete, then polymake returns a continuation prompt. In that case, we raise an error:

```python
sage: polymake.eval('print 3')          # optional - polymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
SyntaxError: Incomplete polymake command 'print 3'
sage: polymake.eval('print 3;')        # optional - polymake
'3'
```

However, if the command contains line breaks but eventually is complete, no error is raised:

```python
sage: print(polymake.eval('$tmp="abc\n
print $tmp;"')) # optional - polymake
abc
```

When requesting help, polymake sometimes expect the user to choose from a list. In that situation, we abort with a warning, and show the list from which the user can choose; we could demonstrate this using the `help()` method, but here we use an explicit code evaluation:

```python
sage: print(polymake.eval('help "TRIANGULATION";')) # optional - polymake
˓→# random
doctest:warning
...
UserWarning: Polymake expects user interaction. We abort and return
the options that Polymake provides.
There are 5 help topics matching 'TRIANGULATION':
1: objects/Cone/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
2: objects/Polytope/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
3: objects/Visualization/Visual::PointConfiguration/methods/TRIANGULATION
4: objects/Visualization/Visual::Polytope/methods/TRIANGULATION
5: objects/PointConfiguration/properties/Triangulation and volume/
˓→TRIANGULATION
```
By default, we just wait until polymake returns a result. However, it is possible to explicitly set a timeout. The following usually does work in an interactive session and often in doc tests, too. However, sometimes it hangs, and therefore we remove it from the tests, for now:

```python
sage: c = polymake.cube(15) # optional - polymake
sage: polymake.eval('print {}->F_VECTOR;'.format(c.name()), timeout=1) # not →tested # optional - polymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...)
RuntimeError: Polymake fails to respond timely
```

We verify that after the timeout, polymake is still able to give answers:

```python
sage: c # optional - polymake
cube of dimension 15
sage: c.N_VERTICES # optional - polymake
32768
```

Note, however, that the recovery after a timeout is not perfect. It may happen that in some situation the interface collapses and thus polymake would automatically be restarted, thereby losing all data that have been computed before.

```python
application(app)
```

Change to a given polymake application.

**INPUT:**

- `app`, a string, one of “common”, “fulton”, “group”, “matroid”, “topaz”, “fan”, “graph”, “ideal”, “polytope”, “tropical”

**EXAMPLES:**

We expose a computation that uses both the ‘polytope’ and the ‘fan’ application of polymake. Let us start by defining a polytope $q$ in terms of inequalities. Polymake knows to compute the f- and h-vector and finds that the polytope is very ample:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_expect as polymake
sage: q = polymake.new_object("Polytope", INEQUALITIES=[\[5,-4,0,1\],\[-3,0,-4,1\],\[-2,1,0,0\],\[-4,4,4,-1\],\[0,0,1,0\],\[8,0,0,-1\],\[1,0,-1,0\],\[3,-1,0,0\]]) # →optional - polymake
sage: q.H_VECTOR # optional - polymake
1 5 5 1
sage: q.F_VECTOR # optional - polymake
8 14 8
sage: q.VERY_AMPLE # optional - polymake
true
```

In the application ‘fan’, polymake can now compute the normal fan of $q$ and its (primitive) rays:

```python
sage: polymake.application('fan') # optional - polymake
sage: g = q.normal_fan() # optional - polymake
sage: g.RAYS # optional - polymake
-1 0 1/4
0 -1 1/4
1 0 0
1 1 -1/4
0 1 0
0 0 -1
0 -1 0
```

(continues on next page)
Note that the list of functions available by tab completion depends on the application.

```python
from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake
p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)  # optional - jupymake
p
# optional - jupymake
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
sage: set_verbose(3)
sage: p.H_VECTOR;  # optional - jupymake # random
used package ppl
  The Parma Polyhedra Library ...
sage: p.H_VECTOR
1 16 40 16 1
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: p.F_VECTOR  # optional - jupymake
```

(continues on next page)
Python strings are translated to polymake (Perl) identifiers. To obtain Perl strings, use strings containing double-quote characters. Python dicts are translated to Perl hashes.

```python
sage: L = polymake.db_query({"_id": "F.4D.0047"}, # long time, optional - jupymake internet perl_mongodb . . . .: db="LatticePolytopes", . . . .: collection="SmoothReflexive"'); L BigObjectArray sage: len(L) # long time, optional - jupymake internet perl_mongodb 1 sage: P = L[0] # long time, optional - jupymake internet perl_mongodb sage: sorted(P.list_properties(), key=str) # long time, optional - jupymake internet perl_mongodb [. . . , POINTED, . . . ] sage: P.F_VECTOR # long time, optional - jupymake internet perl_mongodb 20 40 29 9
eval (code, **kwds)
Evaluate a command.
```

INPUT:

- `code`, a command (string) to be evaluated

Different reaction types of polymake, including warnings, comments, errors, request for user interaction, and yielding a continuation prompt, are taken into account.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_jupymake as polymake sage: p = polymake.cube(3) # optional - jupymake # indirect doctest Here we see that remarks printed by polymake are displayed if the verbosity is positive:
```

```python
sage: set_verbose(1)
sage: p.N_LATTICE_POINTS # optional - jupymake # random used package latte LattE (Lattice point Enumeration) is a computer software dedicated to the problems of counting lattice points and integration inside convex polytopes. Copyright by Matthias Koeppe, Jesus A. De Loera and others. http://www.math.ucdavis.edu/~latte/ 27 sage: set_verbose(0)
```

If polymake raises an error, the polymake interface raises a `PolymakeError`:

```python
sage: polymake.eval('FOOBAR(3);') # optional - jupymake Traceback (most recent call last):
... PolymakeError: Undefined subroutine &Polymake::User::FOOBAR called...
```

If a command is incomplete, then polymake returns a continuation prompt. In that case, we raise an error:
However, if the command contains line breaks but eventually is complete, no error is raised:

```
sage: print(polymake.eval('$tmp="abc\nprint $tmp;"'))  # optional - jupymake
abc
```

When requesting help, polymake sometimes expect the user to choose from a list. In that situation, we abort with a warning, and show the list from which the user can choose; we could demonstrate this using the `help()` method, but here we use an explicit code evaluation:

```
sage: print(polymake.eval('help "TRIANGULATION";'))  # optional - jupymake
˓→# random
doctest:warning
...
UserWarning: Polymake expects user interaction. We abort and return the options that Polymake provides.
There are 5 help topics matching 'TRIANGULATION':
1: objects/Cone/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
2: objects/Polytope/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
3: objects/Visualization/Visual::PointConfiguration/methods/TRIANGULATION
4: objects/Visualization/Visual::Polytope/methods/TRIANGULATION
5: objects/PointConfiguration/properties/Triangulation and volume/
˓→TRIANGULATION
```

By default, we just wait until polymake returns a result. However, it is possible to explicitly set a timeout. The following usually does work in an interactive session and often in doc tests, too. However, sometimes it hangs, and therefore we remove it from the tests, for now:

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(15)  # optional - jupymake
sage: polymake.eval('print {}->F_VECTOR;'.format(c.name()), timeout=1)  # not tested # optional - jupymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Polymake fails to respond timely
```

We verify that after the timeout, polymake is still able to give answers:

```
sage: c  # optional - jupymake
cube of dimension 15
sage: c.N_VERTICES  # optional - jupymake
32768
```

Note, however, that the recovery after a timeout is not perfect. It may happen that in some situation the interface collapses and thus polymake would automatically be restarted, thereby losing all data that have been computed before.

### is_running()

Return True if self is currently running.

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.polymake_console(command="")
```

Spawn a new polymake command-line session.
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_console
sage: polymake_console()  # not tested
Welcome to polymake version ...
... 
Ewgenij Gawrilow, Michael Joswig (TU Berlin)
http://www.polymake.org

This is free software licensed under GPL; see the source for copying conditions.
There is NO warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE.

Press F1 or enter 'help;' for basic instructions.

Application polytope currently uses following third-party software packages:
  4ti2, bliss, cdd, latte, libnormaliz, lrs, permlib, ppl, sketch, sympol, threejs,
  tikz, topcom, tosimplex
For more details: show_credits;
polytope >
```

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.reduce_load_Polymake()
Returns the polymake interface object defined in sage.interfaces.polymake.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import reduce_load_Polymake
sage: reduce_load_Polymake()
Polymake
```
POV-RAY, THE PERSISTENCE OF VISION RAY TRACER

```python
class sage.interfaces.povray.POVRay:
    Bases: object

    POV-Ray The Persistence of Vision Ray Tracer

    INPUT:
    • pov_file – complete path to the .pov file you want to be rendered
    • outfile – the filename you want to save your result to
    • **kwargs – additionally keyword arguments you want to pass to POV-Ray

    OUTPUT:
    Image is written to the file you specified in outfile

    EXAMPLES:

    AUTHOR:
    Sage interface written by Yi Qiang (yqiang _atNOSPAM_ gmail.com)

    POVRay: http://www.povray.org

    usage ()
```
PARALLEL INTERFACE TO THE SAGE INTERPRETER

This is an expect interface to multiple copy of the sage interpreter, which can all run simultaneous calculations. A PSage object does not work as well as the usual Sage object, but does have the great property that when you construct an object in a PSage you get back a prompt immediately. All objects constructed for that PSage print <<currently executing code>> until code execution completes, when they print as normal.

note{BUG – currently non-idle PSage subprocesses do not stop when sage exits. I would very much like to fix this but don’t know how.}

EXAMPLES:

We illustrate how to factor 3 integers in parallel. First start up 3 parallel Sage interfaces:

```
sage: v = [PSage() for _ in range(3)]
```

Next, request factorization of one random integer in each copy.

```
sage: w = [x('factor(2^%s-1)'% randint(250,310)) for x in v]  # long time (5s on sage.math, 2011)
```

Print the status:

```
sage: w              # long time, random output (depends on timing)
[3 * 11 * 31^2 * 311 * 11161 * 11471 * 73471 * 715827883 * 2147483647 * 4649919401 * ...  
  2357954301179899322285089329565870383844167873851502677311057483194673]
```

Note that at the point when we printed two of the factorizations had finished but a third one hadn’t. A few seconds later all three have finished:

```
sage: w              # long time, random output
[3 * 11 * 31^2 * 311 * 11161 * 11471 * 73471 * 715827883 * 2147483647 * 4649919401 * ...  
  2357954301179899322285089329565870383844167873851502677311057483194673]
```

```
class sage.interfaces.psage.PSage(**kwds)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage
    
    eval (x, strip=True, **kwds)
    x – code strip – ignored
```
get(var)
    Get the value of the variable var.

is_locked()

set(var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.

class sage.interfaces.psage.PSageElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement

    is_locked()
The basic function of QEPCAD is to construct cylindrical algebraic decompositions (CADs) of $\mathbb{R}^k$, given a list of polynomials. Using this CAD, it is possible to perform quantifier elimination and formula simplification.

A CAD for a set $A$ of $k$-variate polynomials decomposes $\mathbb{R}^j$ into disjoint cells, for each $j$ in $0 \leq j \leq k$. The sign of each polynomial in $A$ is constant in each cell of $\mathbb{R}^k$, and for each cell in $\mathbb{R}^j$ ($j > 1$), the projection of that cell into $\mathbb{R}^{j-1}$ is a cell of $\mathbb{R}^{j-1}$. (This property makes the decomposition ‘cylindrical’.)

Given a formula $\exists x. P(a, b, x) = 0$ (for a polynomial $P$), and a cylindrical algebraic decomposition for $P$, we can eliminate the quantifier (find an equivalent formula in the two variables $a, b$ without the quantifier $\exists$) as follows. For each cell $C$ in $\mathbb{R}^2$, find the cells of $\mathbb{R}^3$ which project to $C$. (This collection is called the stack over $C$.) Mark $C$ as true if some member of the stack has sign $= 0$; otherwise, mark $C$ as false. Then, construct a polynomial formula in $a, b$ which specifies exactly the true cells (this is always possible). The same technique works if the body of the quantifier is any boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities.

Formula simplification is a similar technique. Given a formula which describes a simple set of $\mathbb{R}^k$ in a complicated way as a boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities, QEPCAD can construct a CAD for the polynomials and recover a simple equivalent formula.

Note that while the following documentation is tutorial in nature, and is written for people who may not be familiar with QEPCAD, it is documentation for the sage interface rather than for QEPCAD. As such, it does not cover several issues that are very important to use QEPCAD efficiently, such as variable ordering, the efficient use of the alternate quantifiers and _root_ expressions, the measure-zero-error command, etc. For more information on QEPCAD, see the online documentation at url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~qepcad/B/QEPCAD.html} and Chris Brown’s tutorial handout and slides from url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~wcbrown/research/ISSAC04/Tutorial.html}. (Several of the examples in this documentation came from these sources.)

The examples below require that the optional qepcad package is installed.

QEPCAD can be run in a fully automatic fashion, or interactively. We first demonstrate the automatic use of QEPCAD. Since sage has no built-in support for quantifiers, this interface provides qepcad_formula which helps construct quantified formulas in the syntax QEPCAD requires.

```python
sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z')
(a, b, c, d, x, y, z)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
```

We start with a simple example. Consider an arbitrarily-selected ellipse:

```python
sage: ellipse = 3*x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2 - x + y - 7
```

What is the projection onto the $x$ axis of this ellipse? First we construct a formula asking this question.
Then we run qepcad to get the answer:

```python
sage: qepcad(F)  # optional - qepcad
8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 <= 0
```

How about the projection onto the $y$ axis?

```python
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, ellipse == 0))  # optional - qepcad
8 y^2 + 16 y - 85 <= 0
```

QEPCAD deals with more quantifiers than just ‘exists’, of course. Besides the standard ‘forall’, there are also ‘for infinitely many’, ‘for all but finitely many’, ‘for a connected subset’, and ‘for exactly k’. The `qepcad()` documentation has examples of all of these; here we will just give one example.

First we construct a circle:

```python
sage: circle = x^2 + y^2 - 3
```

For what values $k$ does a vertical line $x = k$ intersect the combined figure of the circle and ellipse exactly three times?

```python
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(3, y, circle * ellipse == 0); F
(3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7) (x^2 + y^2 - 3) = 0
sage: qepcad(F)  # not tested (random order)
x^2 - 3 <= 0 \&\& 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 <= 0 \&\& 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 >= 0 \&\& 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 = 0 \&\& x^2 - 3 = 0 \&\& 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 = 0
```

Here we see that the solutions are among the eight ($4 + 2 + 2$) roots of the three polynomials inside the brackets, but not all of these roots are solutions; the polynomial inequalities outside the brackets are needed to select those roots that are solutions.

QEPCAD also supports an extended formula language, where $\_root_k P(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ refers to a particular zero of $P(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ (viewed as a polynomial in $y$). If there are $n$ roots, then $\_root_1$ refers to the least root and $\_root_n$ refers to the greatest. Also, $\_root_-n$ refers to the least root and $\_root_-1$ refers to the greatest.

This extended language is available both on input and output; see the QEPCAD documentation for more information on how to use this syntax on input. We can request output that is intended to be easy to interpret geometrically; then QEPCAD will use the extended language to produce a solution formula without the selection polynomials.

```python
sage: qepcad(F, solution='geometric')  # not tested (random order)
x = \_root_1 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29
\&\&
8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 = 0
\&\&
x = \_root_-1 x^2 - 3
```

We then see that the 6 solutions correspond to the vertical tangent on the left side of the ellipse, the four intersections between the ellipse and the circle, and the vertical tangent on the right side of the circle.

Let us do some basic formula simplification and visualization. We will look at the region which is inside both the ellipse and the circle:

```python
sage: F = qf.and_(ellipse < 0, circle < 0); F
[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 < 0 \&\& x^2 + y^2 - 3 < 0]
sage: qepcad(F)  # not tested (random order)
y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 < 0 \&\& y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0
```

282 Chapter 37. Interface to QEPCAD
We get back the same formula we put in. This is not surprising (we started with a pretty simple formula, after all), but it is not very enlightening either. Again, if we ask for a ‘geometric’ output, then we see an output that lets us understand something about the shape of the solution set.

```sage
qepcad(F, solution='geometric')
```

```plaintext
[ [ 
  x = _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 
  \ /
  x = _root_2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 
  \ /
  8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 < 0 
 ]
  \ /
  y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 < 0 
  \ /
  y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0 
 ]
  \ /
  [ 
  x > _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 
  \ /
  x < _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 
  \ /
  y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0 
  ]
```

There is another reason to prefer output using _root_ expressions; not only does it sometimes give added insight into the geometric structure, it also can be more efficient to construct. Consider this formula for the projection of a particular semicircle onto the x axis:

```sage
F = qf.exists(y, qf.and_(circle == 0, x + y > 0)); F
```

```sage
qepcad(F)
```

```plaintext
x^2 - 3 <= 0 /
[ x > 0 / 2 x^2 - 3 < 0 ]
```

Here, the formula \( x > 0 \) had to be introduced in order to get a solution formula; the original CAD of \( F \) did not include the polynomial \( x \). To avoid having QEPCAD do the extra work to come up with a solution formula, we can tell it to use the extended language; it is always possible to construct a solution formula in the extended language without introducing new polynomials.

```sage
qepcad(F, solution='extended')
```

```plaintext
x^2 - 3 <= 0 /
[ x > _root_1 2 x^2 - 3 ]
```

Up to this point, all the output we have seen has basically been in the form of strings; there is no support (yet) for parsing these outputs back into sage polynomials (partly because sage does not yet have support for symbolic conjunctions and disjunctions). The function `qepcad()` supports three more output types that give numbers which can be manipulated in sage: any-point, all-points, and cell-points.

These output types give dictionaries mapping variable names to values. With any-point, `qepcad()` either produces a single dictionary specifying a point where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is false everywhere. With all-points, `qepcad()` either produces a list of dictionaries for all points where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is true on infinitely many points. With cell-points, `qepcad()` produces a list of dictionaries with one point for each cell where the formula is true. (This means you will have at least one point in each connected component of the solution, although you will often have many more points than that.)
Let us revisit some of the above examples and get some points to play with. We will start by finding a point on our ellipse.

```sage
sage: p = qepcad(ellipse == 0, solution='any-point'); p  # optional - qepcad
{'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': 0.9685019685029527?}
```

(Note that despite the decimal printing and the question marks, these are really exact numbers.)

We can verify that this point is a solution. To do so, we create a copy of ellipse as a polynomial over $\mathbb{Q}$ (instead of a symbolic expression).

```sage
sage: pellipse = QQ['x,y'](ellipse)  
sage: pellipse(**p) == 0  # optional - qepcad
True
```

For cell-points, let us look at points not on the ellipse.

```sage
sage: pts = qepcad(ellipse != 0, solution='cell-points'); pts  # optional - qepcad
[{'x': 4, 'y': 0}, {'x': 2.468501968502953?, 'y': 1}, {'x': 2.468501968502953?, 'y': -9}, {'x': 1/2, 'y': 9}, {'x': 1/2, 'y': -1}, {'x': 1/2, 'y': -5}, {'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': 3}, {'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': -1}, {'x': -3, 'y': 0}]
```

For the points here which are in full-dimensional cells, QEPCAD has the freedom to choose rational sample points, and it does so.

And, of course, all these points really are not on the ellipse.

```sage
sage: [pellipse(**p) != 0 for p in pts]  # optional - qepcad
[True, True, True, True, True, True, True, True, True]
```

Finally, for all-points, let us look again at finding vertical lines that intersect the union of the circle and the ellipse exactly three times.

```sage
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(3, y, circle * ellipse == 0); F  
(X3 y)[(3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7) (x^2 + y^2 - 3) = 0]  
sage: pts = qepcad(F, solution='all-points'); pts  # optional - qepcad
[{'x': 1.732050807568878?, 'y': 1.731054913462534?}, {'x': 0.678911384208004?, 'y': -0.9417727377417167?}, {'x': -1.468193559928821?, 'y': -1.468501968502953?}]
```

Since $y$ is bound by the quantifier, the solutions only refer to $x$.

We can substitute one of these solutions into the original equation:

```sage
sage: pt = pts[0]  # optional - qepcad  
sage: pcombo = QQ['x,y'](circle * ellipse)  
sage: intersections = pcombo(y=polygen(AA, 'y'), **pt); intersections  # optional - qepcad
y^4 + 4.464101615137755?*y^3 + 0.2679491924311227?*y^2
```

and verify that it does have three roots.
Let us check all six solutions.

```python
sage: [len(pcombo(y=polygen(AA, 'y'), **p).roots()) for p in pts]  # optional - qepcad
[3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3]
```

We said earlier that we can run QEPCAD either automatically or interactively. Now that we have discussed the automatic modes, let us turn to interactive uses.

If the `qepcad()` function is passed `interact=True`, then instead of returning a result, it returns an object of class `Qepcad` representing a running instance of QEPCAD that you can interact with. For example:

```python
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.forall(x, x^2 + b*x + c > 0), interact=True); qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'Before Normalization'
```

This object is a fairly thin wrapper over QEPCAD; most QEPCAD commands are available as methods on the `Qepcad` object. Given a `Qepcad` object `qe`, you can type `qe.[tab]` to see the available QEPCAD commands; to see the documentation for an individual QEPCAD command, for example `d_setting`, you can type `qe.d_setting?`.

(In QEPCAD, this command is called d-setting. We systematically replace hyphens with underscores for this interface.)

The execution of QEPCAD is divided into four phases. Most commands are not available during all phases. We saw above that QEPCAD starts out in phase 'Before Normalization'. We see that the `d_cell` command is not available in this phase:

```python
sage: qe.d_cell()  # optional - qepcad
Error GETCID: This command is not active here.
```

We will focus here on the fourth (and last) phase, 'Before Solution', because this interface has special support for some operations in this phase. Consult the QEPCAD documentation for information on the other phases.

We can tell QEPCAD to finish off the current phase and move to the next with its `go` command. (There is also the `step` command, which partially completes a phase for phases that have multiple steps, and the `finish` command, which runs QEPCAD to completion.)

```python
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (x)'
```

Note that the `Qepcad` object returns the new phase whenever the phase changes, as a convenience for interactive use; except that when the new phase is 'EXITED', the solution formula printed by QEPCAD is returned instead.

```python
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
4 c - b^2 > 0
sage: qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'EXITED'
```

Let us pick a nice, simple example, return to phase 4, and explore the resulting `qe` object.
We said before that QEPCAD creates cylindrical algebraic decompositions; since we have a bivariate polynomial, we get decompositions of \(\mathbb{R}^0\), \(\mathbb{R}^1\), and \(\mathbb{R}^2\). In this case, where our example is a circle of radius \(\sqrt{3}\) centered on the origin, these decompositions are as follows:

The decomposition of \(\mathbb{R}^0\) is trivial (of course). The decomposition of \(\mathbb{R}^1\) has five cells: \(x < -\sqrt{3}, x = -\sqrt{3}, -\sqrt{3} < x < \sqrt{3}, x = \sqrt{3},\) and \(x > \sqrt{3}\). These five cells comprise the stack over the single cell in the trivial decomposition of \(\mathbb{R}^0\).

These five cells give rise to five stacks in \(\mathbb{R}^2\). The first and fifth stack have just one cell apiece. The second and fourth stacks have three cells: \(y < 0, y = 0,\) and \(y > 0\). The third stack has five cells: below the circle, the lower semicircle, the interior of the circle, the upper semicircle, and above the circle.

QEPCAD (and this QEPCAD interface) number the cells in a stack starting with 1. Each cell has an index, which is a tuple of integers describing the path to the cell in the tree of all cells. For example, the cell 'below the circle' has index \((3,1)\) (the first cell in the stack over the third cell of \(\mathbb{R}^1\)) and the interior of the circle has index \((3,3)\).

We can view these cells with the QEPCAD command \texttt{d_cell}. For instance, let us look at the cell for the upper semicircle:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: qe.d_cell(3, 4)               # optional - qepcad
------ Information about the cell (3,4) ------
Level : 2
Dimension : 1
Number of children : 0
Truth value : T by trial evaluation.
Degrees after substitution : Not known yet or No polynomial.
Multiplicities : ((1,1))
Signs of Projection Factors
Level 1 : (-)
Level 2 : (0)
--------- Sample point ---------
The sample point is in a PRIMITIVE representation.
alpha = the unique root of x^2 - 3 between 0 and 4
  = 1.7320508076-
Coordinate 1 = 0
  = 0.0000000000
Coordinate 2 = alpha
  = 1.7320508076-
-----------------------------------
\end{verbatim}

We see that, the level of this cell is 2, meaning that it is part of the decomposition of \(\mathbb{R}^2\). The dimension is 1, meaning that the cell is homeomorphic to a line (rather than a plane or a point). The sample point gives the coordinates of one point in the cell, both symbolically and numerically.

For programmatic access to cells, we have defined a sage wrapper class \texttt{QepcadCell}. These cells can be created with the \texttt{cell()} method; for example:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: c = qe.cell(3, 4); c             # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (3, 4)
\end{verbatim}
A `QepcadCell` has accessor methods for the important state held within a cell. For instance:

```
sage: c.level()  # optional - qepcad
2
sage: c.index()  # optional - qepcad
(3, 4)
sage: qe.cell(3).number_of_children()  # optional - qepcad
5
sage: len(qe.cell(3))  # optional - qepcad
5
```

One particularly useful thing we can get from a cell is its sample point, as Sage algebraic real numbers.

```
sage: c.sample_point()  # optional - qepcad
(0, 1.732050807568878?)
sage: c.sample_point_dict()  # optional - qepcad
{'x': 0, 'y': 1.732050807568878?}
```

We have seen that we can get cells using the `cell()` method. There are several QEPCAD commands that print lists of cells; we can also get cells using the `make_cells()` method, passing it the output of one of these commands.

```
sage: qe.make_cells(qe.d_true_cells())  # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (4, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 2),
 QEPCAD cell (2, 2)]
```

Also, the cells in the stack over a given cell can be accessed using array subscripting or iteration. (Remember that cells in a stack are numbered starting with one; we preserve this convention in the array-subscripting syntax.)

```
sage: c = qe.cell(3)  # optional - qepcad
sage: c[1]  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (3, 1)
sage: [c2 for c2 in c]  # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (3, 1), QEPCAD cell (3, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 3),
 QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 5)]
```

We can do one more thing with a cell: we can set its truth value. Once the truth values of the cells have been set, we can get QEPCAD to produce a formula which is true in exactly the cells we have selected. This is useful if QEPCAD’s quantifier language is insufficient to express your problem.

For example, consider again our combined figure of the circle and the ellipse. Suppose you want to find all vertical lines that intersect the circle twice, and also intersect the ellipse twice. The vertical lines that intersect the circle twice can be found by simplifying:

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(2, y, circle == 0); F
(X2 y)[x^2 + y^2 - 3 = 0]
```

and the vertical lines that intersect the ellipse twice are expressed by:

```
sage: G = qf.exactly_k(2, y, ellipse == 0); G
(X2 y)[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 = 0]
```

and the lines that intersect both figures would be:

```
sage: qf.and_(F, G)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: QEPCAD formulas must be in prenex (quantifiers outermost) form
```
... except that QEPCAD does not support formulas like this; in QEPCAD input, all logical connectives must be inside all quantifiers.

Instead, we can get QEPCAD to construct a CAD for our combined figure and set the truth values ourselves. (The exact formula we use doesn’t matter, since we’re going to replace the truth values in the cells; we just need to use a formula that uses both polynomials.)

```
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.and_(ellipse == 0, circle == 0), interact=True)  # optional
˓→ qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
```

Now we want to find all cells $c$ in the decomposition of $\mathbb{R}^1$ such that the stack over $c$ contains exactly two cells on the ellipse, and also contains exactly two cells on the circle.

Our input polynomials are ‘level-2 projection factors’, we see:

```
sage: qe.d_proj_factors()  # optional - qepcad
P_1,1 = fac(J_1,1) = fac(dis(A_2,1))
  = 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29
P_1,2 = fac(J_1,2) = fac(dis(A_2,2))
  = x^2 - 3
P_1,3 = fac(J_1,3) = fac(res(A_2,1|A_2,2))
  = 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
A_2,1 = input
  = y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7
A_2,2 = input
  = y^2 + x^2 - 3
```

so we can test whether a cell is on the ellipse by checking that the sign of the corresponding projection factor is 0 in our cell. For instance, the cell (12,2) is on the ellipse:

```
sage: qe.cell(12,2).signs()[1][0]  # optional - qepcad
0
```

So we can update the truth values as desired like this:

```
sage: for c in qe.cell():  # optional - qepcad
    ....: count_ellipse = 0
    ....: count_circle = 0
    ....: for c2 in c:
    ....:     count_ellipse += (c2.signs()[1][0] == 0)
    ....:     count_circle += (c2.signs()[1][1] == 0)
    ....:     c.set_truth(count_ellipse == 2 and count_circle == 2)
```

and then we can get our desired solution formula. (The ‘$G$’ stands for ‘geometric’, and gives solutions using the same rules as solution='geometric' described above.)

```
sage: qe.solution_extension('G')  # not tested (random order)
8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 < 0
\/
x^2 - 3 < 0
```

AUTHORS:
- Carl Witty (2008-03): initial version
- Thierry Monteil (2015-07) repackaging + noncommutative doctests.
class sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad(formula, vars=None, logfile=None, verbose=False, memcells=None, server=None):

Bases: object

The wrapper for QEPCAD.

answer()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the simplified quantifier-free formula that it printed just before exiting.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
qe = qepcad(x^3 - x == 0, interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
qe.finish()  # not tested (random order)
x - 1 <= 0 \ [ x = 0 \ / x - 1 = 0 \ / x + 1 = 0 ]
qe.answer()  # not tested (random order)
x - 1 <= 0 \ [ x = 0 \ / x - 1 = 0 \ / x + 1 = 0 ]
```

assume(assume)

The following documentation is from qepcad.help.

Add an assumption to the problem. These will not be included in the solution formula.

For example, with input (E x)[ a x^2 + b x + c = 0], if we issue the command

```sage
assume [ a /= 0 ]
```

we will get the solution formula b^2 - 4 a c >= 0. Without the assumption we’d get something like [a = 0 /b /= 0] / [a /= 0 /4 a c - b^2 <= 0] / [a = 0 /b = 0 /c = 0].

EXAMPLES:

```sage
var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
qf = qepcad_formula
qe = qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0), interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
qe.assume(a != 0)  # optional - qepcad
qe.finish()  # optional - qepcad
4 a c - b^2 <= 0
```

cell(*index)

Given a cell index, returns a QepcadCell wrapper for that cell. Uses a cache for efficiency.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
e = qepcad(x + 3 == 42, interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
e.go(); e.go(); e.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
e.cell(2)  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (2)
e.cell(2) is e.cell(2)  # optional - qepcad
True
```

final_stats()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the statistics that it printed just before exiting.

EXAMPLES:
**make_cells** *(text)*

Given the result of some QEPCAD command that returns cells (such as *d_cell()*, *d_witness_list()*, etc.), return a list of cell objects.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.make_cells(qe.d_false_cells()) # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (5, 1), QEPCAD cell (4, 3), QEPCAD cell (4, 1), QEPCAD cell (3,-5), QEPCAD cell (3, 3), QEPCAD cell (3, 1), QEPCAD cell (2, 3), QEPCAD cell (-2, 3), QEPCAD cell (1, 1)]
```

**phase()**

Return the current phase of the QEPCAD program.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: qe = qepcad(x > 2/3, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Normalization'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Choice'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Solution'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
3 x - 2 > 0
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
.EXITED'
```

**set_truth_value** *(index, nv)*

Given a cell index (or a cell) and an integer, set the truth value of the cell to that integer.

Valid integers are 0 (false), 1 (true), and 2 (undetermined).
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.set_truth_value(1, 1) # optional - qepcad
```

```
solution_extension(kind)
```

The following documentation is modified from qepcad.help:

```python
solution-extension x
```

Use an alternative solution formula construction method. The parameter `x` is allowed to be T,E, or G. If `x` is T, then a formula in the usual language of Tarski formulas is produced. If `x` is E, a formula in the language of Extended Tarski formulas is produced. If `x` is G, then a geometry-based formula is produced.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.and_(x^2 + y^2 - 3 == 0, x + y > 0), interact=True) #
optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.solution_extension('E') # not tested (random order)
x > _root_1 2 x^2 - 3 /\ y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0 /\ [ 2 x^2 - 3 > 0 \ / \ y = _root_-1 y^2 + x^2 - 3 ]
sage: qe.solution_extension('G') # not tested (random order)
[ [ 2 x^2 - 3 < 0
  \ /
  x = _root_-1 2 x^2 - 3
  ]
  /\ y = _root_-1 y^2 + x^2 - 3
  ]
  /\ [ x^2 - 3 <= 0
   \ /
   x > _root_-1 2 x^2 - 3
   ]
   /\ y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
  ]
sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # not tested (random order)
y + x > 0 /\ y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
```

```
class sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell(parent, lines)
```

Bases: object

A wrapper for a QEPCAD cell.
index()  
Give the index of a QEPCAD cell.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().index() # optional - qepcad
()
sage: qe.cell(1).index() # optional - qepcad
(1,)
sage: qe.cell(2, 2).index() # optional - qepcad
(2, 2)
```

level()  
Return the level of a QEPCAD cell.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().level() # optional - qepcad
0
sage: qe.cell(1).level() # optional - qepcad
1
sage: qe.cell(2, 2).level() # optional - qepcad
2
```

number_of_children()  
Return the number of elements in the stack over a QEPCAD cell. (This is always an odd number, if the stack has been constructed.)

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().number_of_children() # optional - qepcad
5
sage: [c.number_of_children() for c in qe.cell()] # optional - qepcad
[1, 3, 5, 3, 1]
```

sample_point()  
Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a tuple of sage algebraic reals.

EXAMPLES:
sample_point_dict()  
Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a dictionary mapping variable names (as strings) to Sage algebraic reals.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 - x - 1 == 0, interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: v1 = qe.cell(2).sample_point()[0]; v1  # optional - qepcad
    -0.618033988749895?
sage: v2 = qe.cell(4).sample_point()[0]; v2  # optional - qepcad
    1.618033988749895?
sage: v1 + v2 == 1  # optional - qepcad
    True
```

set_truth(v)  
Set the truth value of this cell, as used by QEPCAD for solution formula construction.  
The argument v should be either a boolean or None (which will set the truth value to 'undetermined').

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)' 
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.solution_extension('T')  # optional - qepcad
    y^2 + x^2 - 1 = 0
sage: qe.cell(3, 3).set_truth(True)  # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.solution_extension('T')  # optional - qepcad
    y^2 + x^2 - 1 <= 0
```

signs()  
Return the sign vector of a QEPCAD cell.

This is a list of lists. The outer list contains one element for each level of the cell; the inner list contains one element for each projection factor at that level. These elements are either -1, 0, or 1.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True)  # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)' 
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
    QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.signs()  # optional - qepcad
    [[-1], [1, -1]]
```
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: from sage.interfaces.qepcad import QepcadCell
sage: all_cells = flatten(qe.cell(), ltypes=QepcadCell, max_level=1) #
                    → optional - qepcad
sage: [(c, c.signs()[1][0]) for c in all_cells] # optional - qepcad
[(QEPCAD cell (1, 1), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (2, 1), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (2, 2), 0),
 (QEPCAD cell (2, 3), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (3, 1), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (3, 2), 0),
 (QEPCAD cell (3, 3), -1),
 (QEPCAD cell (3, 4), 0),
 (QEPCAD cell (3, 5), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (4, 1), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (4, 2), 0),
 (QEPCAD cell (4, 3), 1),
 (QEPCAD cell (5, 1), 1)]

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

    A wrapper for a QEPCAD command.

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad_expect(memcells=None,
                                      maxread=None, log-
                                      file=None, server=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.
expect.Expect

    The low-level wrapper for QEPCAD.

sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad(formula, assume=None, interact=False, solution=None,
                               vars=None, **kwargs)
    Quantifier elimination and formula simplification using QEPCAD B.

    If assume is specified, then the given formula is 'assumed', which is taken into account during final solution
    formula construction.

    If interact=True is given, then a Qepcad object is returned which can be interacted with either at the
    command line or programmatically.

    The type of solution returned can be adjusted with solution. The options are 'geometric', which tries
    to construct a solution formula with geometric meaning; 'extended', which gives a solution formula in an
    extended language that may be more efficient to construct; 'any-point', which returns any point where
    the formula is true; 'all-points', which returns a list of all points where the formula is true (or raises an
    exception if there are infinitely many); and 'cell-points', which returns one point in each cell where the
    formula is true.

    All other keyword arguments are passed through to the Qepcad constructor.

    For much more documentation and many more examples, see the module docstring for this module (type
    sage.interfaces.qepcad? to read this docstring from the sage command line).

    The examples below require that the optional qepcad package is installed.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: qf = qepcad_formula

    sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z,long_with_underscore_314159')
    (a, b, c, d, x, y, z, long_with_underscore_314159)
    sage: K.<q,r> = QQ[]

    sage: qepcad('(E x)[a x + b > 0]', vars='(a,b,x)') # not tested (random_
\[ a \neq 0 \lor b > 0 \]

```python
sage: qepcad(a > b)  # optional - qepcad
b - a < 0
```

```python
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0))  # not tested (random order)
4 a c - b^2 <= 0 \lor [ c = 0 \lor a /= 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 < 0 ]
```

```python
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0), assume=(a != 0))  # optional - qepcad
4 a c - b^2 <= 0
```

For which values of \(a, b, c\) does \(ax^2 + bx + c\) have 2 real zeroes?

```python
sage: exact2 = qepcad(qf.exactly_k(2, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)); exact2  # not tested (random order)
a /= 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 < 0
```

one real zero?

```python
sage: exact1 = qepcad(qf.exactly_k(1, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)); exact1  # not tested (random order)
[ a > 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 = 0 ] \lor [ a < 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 = 0 ] \lor [ a = 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 < 0 ]
```

No real zeroes?

```python
sage: exact0 = qepcad(qf.forall(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c != 0)); exact0  # not tested (random order)
4 a c - b^2 >= 0 \lor c /= 0 \lor [ b = 0 \lor 4 a c - b^2 > 0 ]
```

3^75 real zeroes?

```python
sage: qepcad(qf.exactly_k(3^75, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0))  # optional - qepcad
FALSE
```

We can check that the results don’t overlap:

```python
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \lor [%s]]' % (exact0, exact1), vars='a,b,c')  # not tested (random order)
FALSE
```

```python
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \lor [%s]]' % (exact0, exact2), vars='a,b,c')  # not tested (random order)
FALSE
```

```python
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \lor [%s]]' % (exact1, exact2), vars='a,b,c')  # not tested (random order)
FALSE
```

and that the union of the results is as expected:

```python
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \lor [%s] \lor [%s]]' % (exact0, exact1, exact2), vars=(a,b,c))  # not tested (random order)
b /= 0 \lor a /= 0 \lor c /= 0
```

So we have finitely many zeroes if \(a, b,\) or \(c\) is nonzero; which means we should have infinitely many zeroes if they are all zero.
The polynomial is nonzero almost everywhere iff it is not identically zero.

The non-zeroes are continuous iff there are no zeroes or if the polynomial is zero.

Since polynomials are continuous and \( y > 0 \) is an open set, they are positive infinitely often iff they are positive at least once.

However, since \( y \geq 0 \) is not open, the equivalence does not hold if you replace ‘positive’ with ‘nonnegative’. (We assume \( a \neq 0 \) to get simpler formulas.)
Partial Cylindrical Algebraic Decomposition

... by Hoon Hong (hhong@math.ncsu.edu)
With contributions by: Christopher W. Brown, George E. Collins, Mark J. Encarnacion, Jeremy R. Johnson Werner Krandick, Richard Liska, Scott McCallum, Nicolas Robidoux, and Stanly Steinberg

=======================================================

sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_console (memcells=None)
Run QEPCAD directly. To exit early, press Control-C.

EXAMPLES:

sage: qepcad_console()  # not tested
...
Enter an informal description between ']' and ']' :

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory
Bases: object

Contains routines to help construct formulas in QEPCAD syntax.

A (v, formula)
Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as forall() and A() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A a)(A b)[a^2 + b^2 > 0]
sage: qf.A(b, b^2 != a)
(A b)[b^2 /= a]

C (v, formula, allow_multi=False)
Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single point).

This method is available both as connected_subset() and C() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(C a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.C(b, b^2 != a)
(C b)[b^2 /= a]

\textbf{E}(v,\text{formula})

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as \textit{exists()} and \textit{E()} (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a \textit{qformula} as returned by the methods of \textit{qepcad_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial \( p \) (meaning \( p = 0 \)).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a)(E b)[a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b)[b^2 = a]

\textbf{F}(v,\text{formula})

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as \textit{infinitely_many()} and \textit{F()} (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a \textit{qformula} as returned by the methods of \textit{qepcad_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial \( p \) (meaning \( p = 0 \)).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.infinitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.F(b, b^2 != a)
(F b)[b^2 /= a]

\textbf{G}(v,\text{formula})

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as \textit{all_but_finitely_many()} and \textit{G()} (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a \textit{qformula} as returned by the methods of \textit{qepcad_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial \( p \) (meaning \( p = 0 \)).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
X (k, v, formula, allow_multi=False)
Given a nonnegative integer k, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly k values of the variable.

This method is available both as exactly_k() and X() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support k = 0 with this syntax, so if k = 0 is requested we implement it with forall() and not_.)

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a*b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

all_but_finitely_many (v, formula)
Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as all_but_finitely_many() and G() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.all_but_finitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(G a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.G(b, b^2 != a)
(G b)[b^2 /= a]
```

and_ (*formulas)
Return the conjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named ‘and’ if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.and_(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 \&\& a c = 0 \&\& b c /= 0]
sage: qf.and_(a*x^2 == 3, qf.or_(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 \&\& [a > b \&\& b > c]]

atomic(lhs, op='=', rhs=0)
Construct a QEPCAD formula from the given inputs.

INPUT:

• lhs – a polynomial, or a symbolic equality or inequality
• op – a relational operator, default ‘=’
• rhs – a polynomial, default 0

If lhs is a symbolic equality or inequality, then op and rhs are ignored.

This method works by printing the given inequality, so we do not care what ring they are in (as long as
they print with integral or rational coefficients).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \text{qf = qepcad_formula} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{var('a,b,c')} \\
\text{sage: } & (a, b, c) \\
\text{sage: } & K.<x,y> = QQ[] \\
\text{sage: } & \text{def test_qf(qf):} \\
\text{.....} & \quad \text{return qf, qf.vars} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{test_qf(qf.atomic(a^2 + 17))} \\
\text{.....} & (a^2 + 17 = 0, frozenset({'a'})) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{test_qf(qf.atomic(a=b+c <= c^3))} \\
\text{.....} & (a b c <= c^3, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'c'})) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{test_qf(qf.atomic(x+y^2, '!=', a+b))} \\
\text{.....} & (y^2 + x /= a + b, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'x', 'y'})) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{test_qf(qf.atomic(x, operator.lt))} \\
\text{.....} & (x < 0, frozenset({'x'}))
\end{align*}
\]

connected_subset(v, formula, allow_multi=False)
Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable
at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single
point).

This method is available both as connected_subset() and C() (the QEPCAD name for this quanti-
 fier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad_formula, a symbolic
equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \text{var('a,b')} \\
\text{sage: } & (a, b) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{qf = qepcad_formula} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)} \\
\text{.....} & (C a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a] \\
\text{sage: } & \text{qf.C(b, b^2 != a)} \\
\text{.....} & (C b)[b^2 /= a]
\end{align*}
\]
**exactly_k** *(k, v, formula, allow_multi=False)*

Given a nonnegative integer *k*, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly *k* values of the variable.

This method is available both as `exactly_k()` and `X()` (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support *k* = 0 with this syntax, so if *k* = 0 is requested we implement it with `forall()` and `not()`.)

The input formula may be a `qformula` as returned by the methods of `qepcad_formula`, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial *p* (meaning *p* = 0).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a+b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

**exists** *(v, formula)*

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as `exists()` and `E()` (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a `qformula` as returned by the methods of `qepcad_formula`, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial *p* (meaning *p* = 0).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a)(E b)[a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b)[b^2 = a]
```

**forall** *(v, formula)*

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as `forall()` and `A()` (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a `qformula` as returned by the methods of `qepcad_formula`, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial *p* (meaning *p* = 0).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A a)(A b)[a^2 + b^2 > 0]
```
\texttt{sage}: qf.A(b, b^2 \neq a)  
(A \ b)[b^2 /= a]

\textit{formula} (\textit{formula})  
Constructs a QEPCAD formula from the given input.  

\textbf{INPUT:}  

- \textit{formula} – a polynomial, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a list of polynomials, equalities, or inequalities  

A polynomial \( p \) is interpreted as the equation \( p = 0 \). A list is interpreted as the conjunction (‘and’) of the elements.  

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}  

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b,c,x')  
(a, b, c, x)  
sage: qf = qepcad_formula  
sage: qf.formula(a*x + b)  
a x + b = 0  
sage: qf.formula((a*x^2 + b*x + c, a \neq 0))  
[a x^2 + b x + c = 0 /\ a /= 0]
\end{verbatim}

\textit{iff} (\textit{f1}, \textit{f2})  
Return the equivalence of its input formulas (that is, given formulas \( P \) and \( Q \), returns ‘\( P \ \text{iff} \ Q \)’).  

The input formulas may be a \textit{qformula} as returned by the methods of \texttt{qepcad_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial \( p \) (meaning \( p = 0 \)).  

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}  

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b')  
(a, b)  
sage: qf = qepcad_formula  
sage: qf.iff(a, b)  
[a = 0 <==> b = 0]  
sage: qf.iff(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)  
[a^2 < b <==> b^2 < a]
\end{verbatim}

\textit{implies} (\textit{f1}, \textit{f2})  
Return the implication of its input formulas (that is, given formulas \( P \) and \( Q \), returns ‘\( P \ \text{implies} \ Q \)’).  

The input formulas may be a \textit{qformula} as returned by the methods of \texttt{qepcad_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial \( p \) (meaning \( p = 0 \)).  

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}  

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b')  
(a, b)  
sage: qf = qepcad_formula  
sage: qf.implies(a, b)  
[a = 0 ==> b = 0]  
sage: qf.implies(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)  
[a^2 < b ==> b^2 < a]
\end{verbatim}

\textit{infinitely_many} (\textit{v}, \textit{formula})  
Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.
This method is available both as \texttt{infinitely\_many()} and \texttt{F()} (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a \texttt{qformula} as returned by the methods of \texttt{qe\_pcad\_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial $p$ (meaning $p = 0$).

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qe\_pcad\_formula
sage: qf.\texttt{infinitely\_many}(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.\texttt{F}(b, b^2 != a)
(F b)[b^2 /= a]
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{not\_} (formula)

Return the negation of its input formula.

(This method would be named ‘not’ if that were not a Python keyword.)

The input formula may be a \texttt{qformula} as returned by the methods of \texttt{qe\_pcad\_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial $p$ (meaning $p = 0$).

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qe\_pcad\_formula
sage: qf.\texttt{not\_}(a > b)
[a > b]
sage: qf.\texttt{not\_}(a^2 + b^2)
[a^2 + b^2 = 0]
sage: qf.\texttt{not\_}(qf.\texttt{and\_}(a > 0, b < 0))
[a > 0 \land b < 0]
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{or\_} (*formulas)

Return the disjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named ‘or’ if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a \texttt{qformula} as returned by the methods of \texttt{qe\_pcad\_formula}, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial $p$ (meaning $p = 0$).

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qe\_pcad\_formula
sage: qf.\texttt{or\_}(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 \lor a c = 0 \lor b c /= 0]
sage: qf.\texttt{or\_}(a*x^2 == 3, qf.\texttt{and\_}(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 \lor [a > b \land b > c]]
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{quantifier} (kind, v, formula, allow\_multi=True)

A helper method for building quantified QEPCAD formulas; not expected to be called directly.

Takes the quantifier kind (the string label of this quantifier), a variable or list of variables, and a formula, and returns the quantified formula.

EXAMPLES:
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.quantifier('NOT_A_REAL_QEPCAD_QUANTIFIER', a, a*b==0)
(NOT_A_REAL_QEPCAD_QUANTIFIER a)[a b = 0]
sage: qf.quantifier('FOO', (a, b), a*b)
(FOO a)(FOO b)[a b = 0]

sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_version()

Return a string containing the current QEPCAD version number.

EXAMPLES:

sage: qepcad_version() # random, optional - qepcad
'Version B 1.69, 16 Mar 2012'

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.qformula (formula, vars, qvars=[]):

    Bases: object

    A qformula holds a string describing a formula in QEPCAD’s syntax, and a set of variables used.
INTERFACE TO BILL HART’S QUADRATIC SIEVE

sage.interfaces.qsieve.data_to_list(out, n, time)

Convert output of Hart’s sieve and n to a list and time.

INPUT:
- out – snapshot of text output of Hart’s QuadraticSieve program
- n – the integer being factored

OUTPUT:
- list – proper factors found so far
- str – time information

sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve(n, block=True, time=False, verbose=False)

Run Hart’s quadratic sieve and return the distinct proper factors of the integer n that it finds.

CONDITIONS:
The conditions for the quadratic sieve to work are as follows:
- No small factors
- Not a perfect power
- Not prime

If any of these fails, the sieve will also.

INPUT:
- n – an integer with at least 40 digits
- block – (default: True) if True, you must wait until the sieve computation is complete before using Sage further. If False, Sage will run while the sieve computation runs in parallel. If q is the returned object, use q.quit() to terminate a running factorization.
- time – (default: False) if True, time the command using the UNIX “time” command (which you might have to install).
- verbose – (default: False) if True, print out verbose logging information about what happened during the Sieve run (for non-blocking Sieve, verbose information is always available via the log() method.)

OUTPUT:
- list – a list of the distinct proper factors of n found
- str – the time in cpu seconds that the computation took, as given by the command line time command. (If time is False, this is always an empty string.)

EXAMPLES:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: k = 19; n = next_prime(10^k)*next_prime(10^(k+1))
sage: factor(n) # (currently) uses PARI
10000000000000000051 * 100000000000000000039
sage: v, t = qsieve(n, time=True) # uses qsieve; optional - time
sage: v # optional - time
[10000000000000000051, 100000000000000000039]
sage: t # random; optional - time
'0.36 real 0.19 user 0.00 sys'
sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_block(n, time, verbose=False)
Compute the factorization of n using Hart’s quadratic Sieve blocking until complete.

class sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock(n, time)
Bases: object

A non-blocking version of Hart’s quadratic sieve.
The sieve starts running when you create the object, but you can still use Sage in parallel.

EXAMPLES:
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: k = 19; n = next_prime(10^k)*next_prime(10^(k+1))
sage: q = qsieve(n, block=False, time=True) # optional - time
sage: q
# random output; optional - time
Proper factors so far: []
sage: q # random output
(10000000000000000051, 100000000000000000039)
sage: q.list() # random output; optional - time
[10000000000000000051, 100000000000000000039]
sage: q.time() # random output; optional - time
'0.21'
sage: q = qsieve(next_prime(10^20)*next_prime(10^21), block=False)
sage: q
# random output
Proper factors so far: [100000000000000000039, 1000000000000000000117]
sage: q
# random output
[100000000000000000039, 1000000000000000000117]
cputime()
Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return ‘?’ if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.
done()
Return True if the sieve process has completed.
list()
Return a list of the factors found so far, as Sage integers.
log()
Return all output of running the sieve so far.
n()
Return the integer that is being factored.
pid()
Return the PIN id of the QuadraticSieve process (actually of the time process that spawns the sieve process).
quit()
Terminate the QuadraticSieve process, in case you want to give up on computing this factorization.
\end{verbatim}
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: n = next_prime(2^310)*next_prime(2^300)
sage: qs = qsieve(n, block=False)
sage: qs
Proper factors so far: []
sage: qs.quit()
sage: qs
Factorization was terminated early.
```

`time()`

Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return ‘?’ if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.
This is the reference to the Sagemath R interface, usable from any Sage program.

The \%r interface creating an R cell in the sage notebook is described in the Notebook manual.

The \%R and \%%R interface creating an R line or an R cell in the Jupyter notebook are briefly described at the end of this page. This documentation will be expanded and placed in the Jupyter notebook manual when this manual exists.

The following examples try to follow “An Introduction to R” which can be found at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.html.

**EXAMPLES:**

Simple manipulations; numbers and vectors

The simplest data structure in R is the numeric vector which consists of an ordered collection of numbers. To create a vector named $x$ using the R interface in Sage, you pass the R interpreter object a list or tuple of numbers:

```
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7]); x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

You can invert elements of a vector $x$ in R by using the invert operator or by doing $1/x$:

```
sage: ~x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
sage: 1/x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
```

The following assignment creates a vector $y$ with 11 entries which consists of two copies of $x$ with a 0 in between:

```
sage: y = r([x, 0, x]); y
# optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 0.0 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

**Vector Arithmetic**

The following command generates a new vector $v$ of length 11 constructed by adding together (element by element) $2x$ repeated 2.2 times, $y$ repeated just once, and 1 repeated 11 times:

```
sage: v = 2*x+y+1; v
# optional - rpy2
[1] 32.2 17.8 10.3 20.2 66.1 21.8 22.6 12.8 16.9 50.8 43.5
```

One can compute the sum of the elements of an R vector in the following two ways:

```
sage: sum(x)
# optional - rpy2
[1] 47.2
sage: x.sum()
# optional - rpy2
[1] 47.2
```
One can calculate the sample variance of a list of numbers:

```
sage: ((x-x.mean())^2/(x.length()-1)).sum()  # optional - rpy2
[1] 53.853
sage: x.var()  # optional - rpy2
[1] 53.853
sage: x.sort()  # optional - rpy2
[1] 3.1 5.6 6.4 10.4 21.7
sage: x.min()  # optional - rpy2
[1] 3.1
sage: x.max()  # optional - rpy2
sage: x  # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: r(-17).sqrt()  # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: r('-17+0i').sqrt()  # optional - rpy2
[1] 0+4.123106i
```

Generating an arithmetic sequence:

```
sage: r('1:10')  # optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

Because `from` is a keyword in Python, it can’t be used as a keyword argument. Instead, `from_` can be passed, and R will recognize it as the correct thing:

```
sage: r.seq(length=10, from_=-1, by=.2)  # optional - rpy2
[1] -1.0 -0.8 -0.6 -0.4 -0.2 0.0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8
sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7])  # optional - rpy2
sage: x.rep(2)  # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x.rep(times=2)  # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x.rep(each=2)  # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 10.4 5.6 5.6 3.1 3.1 6.4 6.4 21.7 21.7
```

Missing Values:

```
sage: na = r('NA')  # optional - rpy2
sage: z = r([1,2,3,na])  # optional - rpy2
sage: z  # optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3 NA
sage: ind = r.is_na(z)  # optional - rpy2
sage: ind  # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE
sage: zero = r(0)  # optional - rpy2
sage: zero / zero  # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: inf = r('Inf')  # optional - rpy2
sage: inf-inf  # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: r.is_na(inf)  # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE
sage: r.is_na(inf-inf)  # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE
```

(continues on next page)
Character Vectors:

```python
sage: labs = r.paste('c("X","Y")', '1:10', sep='""'); labs
# optional - rpy2
[1] "X1" "Y2" "X3" "Y4" "X5" "Y6" "X7" "Y8" "X9" "Y10"
```

Index vectors; selecting and modifying subsets of a data set:

```python
sage: na = r('NA')
# optional - rpy2
sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7,na]); x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: x['!is.na(self)']
# optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7,na]); x
# optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)[!(is.na(self)) & self>0]
# optional - rpy2
[1] 11.4 4.1 0.5 22.7
```

Distributions:

```python
sage: r.options(width="60")
# optional - rpy2
$swidth
[1] 80
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3,3,0.1))
# optional - rpy2
sage: rr
# optional - rpy2
[1] 0.004431848 0.005952532 0.007915452 0.010420935
[5] 0.013582969 0.017528300 0.022394530 0.028327038
[9] 0.035474593 0.043983596 0.053990967 0.065615815
[13] 0.078950158 0.094049077 0.110920835 0.129517596
[17] 0.149727466 0.171368592 0.194186055 0.217852177
[21] 0.241970725 0.266085250 0.289691553 0.312253933
[25] 0.333224603 0.352065327 0.368270140 0.381387815
[29] 0.391042694 0.396952547 0.398942280 0.396952547
[33] 0.391042694 0.381387815 0.368270140 0.352065327
[37] 0.333224603 0.312253933 0.289691553 0.266085250
[41] 0.241970725 0.217852177 0.194186055 0.171368592
[45] 0.149727466 0.129517596 0.110920835 0.094049077
[49] 0.078950158 0.065615815 0.053990967 0.043983596
[53] 0.035474593 0.028327038 0.022394530 0.017528300
```

(continues on next page)
Convert R Data Structures to Python/Sage:

```
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3,3,0.1))  # optional - rpy2
sage: sum(rr._sage_())  # optional - rpy2
9.9772125168981...
```

Or you get a dictionary to be able to access all the information:

```
sage: rs = r.summary(r.c(1,4,3,4,3,2,5,1))  # optional - rpy2
sage: rs  # optional - rpy2
    Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max.  
   1.000  1.750  3.000  2.875  4.000  5.000
sage: d = rs._sage_()  # optional - rpy2
sage: d['DATA']  # optional - rpy2
[1, 1.75, 3, 2.875, 4, 5]
sage: d['_Names']  # optional - rpy2
['Min.', '1st Qu.', 'Median', 'Mean', '3rd Qu.', 'Max.]
sage: d['_r_class']  # optional - rpy2
['summaryDefault', 'table']
```

It is also possible to access the plotting capabilities of R through Sage. For more information see the documentation of `r.plot()` or `r.png()`.

THE JUPYTER NOTEBOOK INTERFACE (work in progress).

The `%r` interface described in the Sage notebook manual is not useful in the Jupyter notebook: it creates a inferior R interpreter which cannot be escaped.

The RPy2 library allows the creation of an R cell in the Jupyter notebook analogous to the `%r` escape in command line or `%r` cell in a Sage notebook.

The interface is loaded by a cell containing the sole code:

```
"""%load_ext rpy2.ipython"
```

After execution of this code, the `%R` and `%%R` magics are available:

- **%R allows the execution of a single line of R code. Data exchange is** possible via the `-i` and `-o` options. Do “%R?” in a standalone cell to get the documentation.

- **%%R allows the execution in R of the whole text of a cell, with** similar options (do “%%R?” in a standalone cell for documentation).

A few important points must be noted:

- The R interpreter launched by this interface IS (currently) DIFFERENT from the R interpreter used by other r... functions.

- Data exchanged via the `-i` and `-o` options have a format DIFFERENT from the format used by the r... functions (RPy2 mostly uses arrays, and bugs the user to use the pandas Python package).

- R graphics are (beautifully) displayed in output cells, but are not directly importable. You have to save them as .png, .pdf or .svg files and import them in Sage for further use.

In its current incarnation, this interface is mostly useful to statisticians needing Sage for a few symbolic computations but mostly using R for applied work.

AUTHORS:
class sage.interfaces.r.HelpExpression
    Bases: str
    Used to improve printing of output of r.help.

class sage.interfaces.r.R(maxread=None, logfile=None, init_list_length=1024, seed=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.interface.Interface
    An interface to the R interpreter.

R is a comprehensive collection of methods for statistics, modelling, bioinformatics, data analysis and much more. For more details, see http://www.r-project.org/about.html

Resources:

• http://r-project.org/ provides more information about R.
• http://rseek.org/ R’s own search engine.

EXAMPLES:

sage: r.summary(r.c(1,2,3,111,2,3,2,3,2,5,4))  # optional - rpy2
Min. 1st Qu.  Median  Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
1.00   2.00   3.00  12.55  3.50 111.00

available_packages()
    Returns a list of all available R package names.
    This list is not necessarily sorted.

OUTPUT: list of strings

Note: This requires an internet connection. The CRAN server is that is checked is defined at the top of sage/interfaces/r.py.

EXAMPLES:

sage: ap = r.available_packages()  # optional - internet  # optional - rpy2
sage: len(ap) > 20  # optional - internet  # optional - rpy2
True

call(function_name, *args, **kwds)
    This is an alias for function_call().

EXAMPLES:

sage: r.call('length', [1,2,3])  # optional - rpy2
[1] 3

chdir(dir)
    Changes the working directory to dir
INPUT:

- `dir` – the directory to change to.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: import tempfile  # optional - rpy2
sage: tmpdir = tempfile.mkdtemp()  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.chdir(tmpdir)  # optional - rpy2
```

Check that `tmpdir` and `r.getwd()` refer to the same directory. We need to use `realpath()` in case `$TMPDIR` (by default `/tmp`) is a symbolic link (see trac ticket #10264).

```python
sage: os.path.realpath(tmpdir) == sageobj(r.getwd())  # known bug (trac...# optional - rpy2
True
```

**completions(s)**

Return all commands names that complete the command starting with the string `s`. This is like typing `s[Ctrl-T]` in the R interpreter.

INPUT:

- `s` – string

OUTPUT: list – a list of strings

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dummy = r._tab_completion(use_disk_cache=False)  # clean doctest #
           # not tested # optional - rpy2
sage: 'testInheritedMethods' in r.completions('tes')  # optional - rpy2
True
```

**console()**

Runs the R console as a separate new R process.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r.console()  # not tested # optional - rpy2
R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
ISBN 3-900051-07-0
...
```

**convert_r_list(l)**

Converts an R list to a Python list.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: s = 'c(".GlobalEnv", "package:stats", "package:graphics", 
   \"Autoloads\", \n   "package:base")'  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.convert_r_list(s)  # optional - rpy2
['.GlobalEnv',
 'package:stats',
 'package:graphics',
 'package:grDevices',
 'package:utils',
 'package:datasets',
(continues on next page)
```
eval (code, *args, **kwds)
Evaluates a command inside the R interpreter and returns the output as a string.

EXAMPLES:

```r
sage: r.eval('1+1')  # optional - rpy2
'[1] 2'
```

function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
Return the result of calling an R function, with given args and keyword args.

OUTPUT: RElement – an object in R

EXAMPLES:

```r
sage: r.function_call('length', args=[1,2,3])  # optional - rpy2
[1] 3
```

get (var)
Returns the string representation of the variable var.

INPUT:

• var – a string

OUTPUT: string

EXAMPLES:

```r
sage: r.set('a', 2)  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a')  # optional - rpy2
'[1] 2'
```

help (command)
Returns help string for a given command.

INPUT: - command – a string

OUTPUT: HelpExpression – a subclass of string whose __repr__ method is __str__, so it prints nicely

EXAMPLES:

```r
sage: r.help('c')  # optional - rpy2
```

install_packages (package_name)
Install an R package into Sage’s R installation.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r.install_packages('aaMI') # not tested # optional - rpy2
...
```

R is free software and comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
You are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
Type 'license()' or 'licence()' for distribution details.
...
Please restart Sage in order to use 'aaMI'.

### `library(library_name)`

Load the library `library_name` into the R interpreter.

This function raises an `ImportError` if the given library is not known.

**INPUT:**

- `library_name` – string

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: r.library('grid') # optional - rpy2
sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())') # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r.library('foobar') # optional - rpy2
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ImportError: ...
```

### `na()`

Returns the NA in R.

**OUTPUT:** `RElement` – an element of R

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: r.na() # optional - rpy2
[1] NA
```

### `plot(*args, **kwds)`

The R plot function. Type `r.help('plot')` for much more extensive documentation about this function. See also below for a brief introduction to more plotting with R.

If one simply wants to view an R graphic, using this function is is sufficient (because it calls `dev.off()` to turn off the device).

However, if one wants to save the graphic to a specific file, it should be used as in the example below to write the output.

**EXAMPLES:**

This example saves a plot to the standard R output, usually a filename like `Rplot001.png` - from the command line, in the current directory, and in the cell directory in the notebook:

```python
sage: d=r.setwd("%s"%SAGE_TMP) # optional - rpy2
null device 1
```

To save to a specific file name, one should use `png()` to set the output device to that file. If this is done in the notebook, it must be done in the same cell as the plot itself:
sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # optional - rpy2
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"%filename) # Note the double quotes in single_quotes; optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
NULL
sage: x = r([1,2,3]) # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([4,5,6]) # optional - rpy2
sage: r.plot(x,y) # optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
null device
1
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # For doctesting, we remove the file; optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2

Please note that for more extensive use of R’s plotting capabilities (such as the lattices package), it is advisable to either use an interactive plotting device or to use the notebook. The following examples are not tested, because they differ depending on operating system:

sage: x=X11() # not tested - opens interactive device on systems with X11 support # optional - rpy2
sage: r.quartz() # not tested - opens interactive device on OSX # optional - rpy2
sage: r.hist("rnorm(100)") # not tested - makes a plot # optional - rpy2
sage: r.library("lattice") # not tested - loads R lattice plotting package # optional - rpy2
sage: r.histogram(x = "~ wt | cyl", data="mtcars") # not tested - makes a lattice plot # optional - rpy2
sage: r.dev_off() # not tested, turns off the interactive viewer # optional - rpy2

In the notebook, one can use r.png() to open the device, but would need to use the following since R lattice graphics do not automatically print away from the command line:

sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # Not needed in notebook, used for doctesting # optional - rpy2
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"%filename) # filename not needed in notebook, used for doctesting; optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
NULL
sage: r.library("lattice") # optional - rpy2
sage: r("print(histogram(~wt | cyl, data=mtcars))") # plot should appear; # optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # We remove the file for doctesting, not needed in notebook; optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2

**png(*args, **kwds)**

Creates an R PNG device.

This should primarily be used to save an R graphic to a custom file. Note that when using this in the notebook, one must plot in the same cell that one creates the device. See r.plot() documentation for more information about plotting via R in Sage.

These examples won’t work on the many platforms where R still gets built without graphics support.

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # optional - rpy2
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"%filename) # optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
NULL
sage: x = r([1,2,3]) # optional - rpy2

(continues on next page)
sage: y = r([4,5,6])  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.plot(x,y)  # This saves to filename, but is not viewable from command
null device
1
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename)  # We remove the file for doctesting

We want to make sure that we actually can view R graphics, which happens differently on different platforms:

sage: s = r.eval('capabilities("png")')  # Should be on Linux and Solaris
sage: t = r.eval('capabilities("aqua")')  # Should be on all supported Mac
sage: "TRUE" in s+t  # optional -- rgraphics
True

read(filename)
Read filename into the R interpreter by calling R’s source function on a read-only file connection.

EXAMPLES:

sage: filename = tmp_filename()  # optional - rpy2
sage: f = open(filename, 'w')  # optional - rpy2
sage: _ = f.write('a <- 2+2

')  # optional - rpy2
sage: f.close()  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.read(filename)  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a')  # optional - rpy2
'[1] 4'

require(library_name)
Load the library library_name into the R interpreter.

This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.

INPUT:

• library_name – string

EXAMPLES:

sage: r.library('grid')  # optional - rpy2
sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())')  # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r.library('foobar')  # optional - rpy2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ImportError: ...

set(var, value)
Set the variable var in R to what the string value evaluates to in R.

INPUT:

• var – a string
• value – a string
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r.set('a', '2 + 3')  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a')  # optional - rpy2
'[1] 5'
```

**set_seed** *(seed=\texttt{None})*

Set the seed for R interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r = R()  # optional - rpy2
sage: r.set_seed(1)  # optional - rpy2
1
sage: r.sample("1:10", 5)  # random  # optional - rpy2
[1] 3 4 5 7 2
```

**source** *(s)*

Display the R source (if possible) about the function named \(s\).

INPUT:

• \(s\) – a string representing the function whose source code you want to see

OUTPUT: string – source code

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: print(r.source("c"))  # optional - rpy2
function (...) .Primitive("c")
```

**version** *

Return the version of R currently running.

OUTPUT: tuple of ints; string

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r.version()  # not tested  # optional - rpy2
((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
sage: r[0] >= 3  # optional - rpy2
True
sage: rstr.startswith('R version')  # optional - rpy2
True
```

**class** `sage.interfaces.r.RElement` *(parent, value, is_name=\texttt{False}, name=\texttt{None})*

Bases: `sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement`

**dot_product** *(other)*

Implements the notation \(self \cdot other\).

INPUT:

• \(self, other\) – R elements

OUTPUT: R element

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: c = r.c(1,2,3,4)  # optional - rpy2
sage: c.dot_product(c.t())  # optional - rpy2
[1,]   1   2   3   4
[2,]   2   4   6   8
[3,]   3   6   9  12
[4,]   4   8  12  16
sage: v = r([3,-1,8])  # optional - rpy2
sage: v.dot_product(v)  # optional - rpy2
    [,1]
[1,]  74
```

### is_string()
Tell whether this element is a string.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: r("abc").is_string()  # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r([1,2,3]).is_string()  # optional - rpy2
False
```

### stat_model(x)
The tilde regression operator in R.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])  # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])  # optional - rpy2
sage: a = r.lm( y.tilde(x) )  # lm( y ~ x )  # optional - rpy2
sage: d = a._sage_()  # optional - rpy2
sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]  # optional - rpy2
2
```

### tilde(x)
The tilde regression operator in R.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])  # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])  # optional - rpy2
sage: a = r.lm( y.tilde(x) )  # lm( y ~ x )  # optional - rpy2
sage: d = a._sage_()  # optional - rpy2
sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]  # optional - rpy2
2
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.r.RFunction

A Function in the R interface.

**INPUT:**

- parent – the R interface
- name – the name of the function for Python
- r_name – the name of the function in R itself (which can have dots in it)

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: length = r.length  # optional - rpy2
sage: type(length)  # optional - rpy2
<class 'sage.interfaces.r.RFunction'>
sage: loads(dumps(length))  # optional - rpy2
length

class sage.interfaces.r.RFunctionElement(obj, name)

    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement

sage.interfaces.r.is_RElement(x)

    Return True if x is an element in an R interface.

    INPUT:
    • x – object

    OUTPUT: bool

    EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.r import is_RElement  # optional - rpy2
sage: is_RElement(2)  # optional - rpy2
False
sage: is_RElement(r(2))  # optional - rpy2
True

sage.interfaces.r.r_console()

    Spawn a new R command-line session.

    EXAMPLES:

sage: r.console()  # not tested # optional - rpy2
R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
ISBN 3-900051-07-0
...

sage.interfaces.r.r_version()

    Return the R version.

    EXAMPLES:

sage: r_version()  # not tested  # optional - rpy2
((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
sage: rint, rstr = r_version()  # optional - rpy2
sage: rint[0] >= 3  # optional - rpy2
True
sage: rstr.startswith('R version')  # optional - rpy2
True

sage.interfaces.r.reduce_load_R()

    Used for reconstructing a copy of the R interpreter from a pickle.

    EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.r import reduce_load_R  # optional - rpy2
sage: reduce_load_R()  # optional - rpy2
R Interpreter
The first is by Michael Reid, and tries to find an optimal solution given the cube's state, and may take a long time. See http://www.math.ucf.edu/~reid/Rubik/optimal_solver.html

The second is by Eric Dietz, and uses a standard (?) algorithm to solve the cube one level at a time. It is extremely fast, but often returns a far from optimal solution. See https://web.archive.org/web/20121212175710/http://www.wrongway.org/?rubiksource

The third is by Dik Winter and implements Kociemba's algorithm which finds reasonable solutions relatively quickly, and if it is kept running will eventually find the optimal solution.

AUTHOR:

– Optimal was written by Michael Reid <reid@math.ucf.edu> (2004) – Cubex was written by Eric Dietz <root@wrongway.org> (2003) – Kociemba was written by Dik T. Winter <dik.winter@cwi.nl> (1993) – Initial interface by Robert Bradshaw (2007-08)

```python
class sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver:
    Bases: object

    format_cube (facets)

    solve (facets)

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *
        # optional - rubiks
    sage: C = RubiksCube("R U")  # optional - rubiks
    sage: CubexSolver().solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
        'R U'
    sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D")  # optional - rubiks
    sage: sol = CubexSolver().solve(C.facets()); sol  # optional - rubiks
        "U' L' L' U L U' L U' D L D' U' L D' L' D' L' U' L D' U' L U' L U' B' U' L' U B' L'
         → L D L D' U' L' U L B L B' L' U L U' L F' L' F' L' F L' F L' F F' L' D' L' D D L D'
         → B L B' L B' L B' F' L F F B' L F' B D' D' L D B' B' L' D' B U' U' L' B' D' F
         → 'F' L D F''
    sage: RubiksCube(sol) == C  # optional - rubiks
        True
    sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 F'")  # optional - rubiks
    sage: CubexSolver().solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
        "R' R' F'"
    sage: C = RubiksCube().scramble()  # optional - rubiks
    sage: sol = CubexSolver().solve(C.facets()); sol  # optional - rubiks
        "R' R' F'"
    sage: C == RubiksCube(sol)  # optional - rubiks
        True
```

```python
class sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver:
    Bases: object
```
format_cube(facets)
solve(facets, timeout=10, extra_time=2)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *  # optional - rubiks
sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U")  # optional - rubiks
sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R U'
sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U F L B D")  # optional - rubiks
sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R U F L B D'
sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R2 F'")  # optional - rubiks
sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R2 F'
```

class sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver(verbos=False, wait=True)
Bases: object

Interface to Michael Reid’s optimal Rubik’s Cube solver.

format_cube(facets)
ready()
solve(facets)
The initial startup and precomputation are substantial...

Todo: Let it keep searching once it found a solution?

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *  # optional - rubiks
sage: solver = DikSolver()  # optional - rubiks
sage: solver = OptimalSolver()  # optional - rubiks # long time (28s on sage.math, 2012)
Initializing tables...
Done.
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U")  # optional - rubiks
sage: solver.solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R U'
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D")  # optional - rubiks
sage: solver.solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R U F L B D'
sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 D2")  # optional - rubiks
sage: solver.solve(C.facets())  # optional - rubiks
'R2 D2'
```

start()
stop()

class sage.interfaces.rubik.SingNot(s)
Bases: object

This class is to resolve difference between various Singmaster notation.

Case is ignored, and the second and third letters may be swapped.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import SingNot
sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("ACB")
True
sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("bca")
False
This is an expect interface to another copy of the Sage interpreter.

```python
class sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage(logfile=None, preparse=True, python=False, init_code=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, remote_cleaner=True, **kwds):
    Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Expect interface to the Sage interpreter itself.

INPUT:

- `server` - (optional); if specified runs Sage on a remote machine with address. You must have ssh keys setup so you can login to the remote machine by typing “ssh remote_machine” and no password, call _install_hints_ssh() for hints on how to do that.

The version of Sage should be the same as on the local machine, since pickling is used to move data between the two Sage process.

EXAMPLES: We create an interface to a copy of Sage. This copy of Sage runs as an external process with its own memory space, etc.

``sage``: s = Sage() 

Create the element 2 in our new copy of Sage, and cube it.

``sage``: a = s(2) 
``sage``: a^3 
8

Create a vector space of dimension 4, and compute its generators:

``sage``: V = s("QQ^4") 
``sage``: V.gens() 
``(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)``

Note that V is a not a vector space, it’s a wrapper around an object (which happens to be a vector space), in another running instance of Sage.

``sage``: type(V) 
<class 'sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement'> 
``sage``: V.parent() 
Sage 
``sage``: g = V.0; g 
(1, 0, 0, 0)

(continues on next page)
We can still get the actual parent by using the name attribute of g, which is the variable name of the object in the child process.

```python
sage: s('%s.parent()' % g.name())
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

Note that the memory space is completely different.

```python
sage: x = 10
sage: s('x = 5')
5
sage: x
10
sage: s('x')
5
```

We can have the child interpreter itself make another child Sage process, so now three copies of Sage are running:

```python
sage: s3 = s('Sage()')
sage: a = s3(10)
sage: a
10
```

This \( a = 10 \) is in a subprocess of a subprocess of your original Sage.

```python
sage: _ = s.eval('%s.eval("x=8")' % s3.name())
sage: s3('x')
8
sage: s('x')
5
sage: x
10
```

The double quotes are needed because the call to s3 first evaluates its arguments using the s interpreter, so the call to s3 is passed \( s('\"x\") \), which is the string "x" in the s interpreter.

**clear** *(var)*

Clear the variable named var.

Note that the exact format of the NameError for a cleared variable is slightly platform dependent, see trac ticket #10539.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
sage: sage0.clear('x')
sage: 'NameError' in sage0.get('x')
True
```

**console()**

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.
**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.console()  # not tested
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
| SageMath version ..., Release Date: ... |                         |
| Using Python .... Type "help()" for help. |                         |
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
...
```

**cpupime** *(t=None)*  
Return cpupime since this Sage subprocess was started.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.cputime()  # random output
1.3530439999999999
sage: sage0('factor(2^157-1)')
852133201 * 60726444167 * 1654058017289 * 2134387368610417
sage: sage0.cputime()  # random output
1.6462939999999999
```

**eval** *(line, strip=True, **kwds)*  
Send the code `line` to a second instance of the Sage interpreter and return the output as a string.

This allows you to run two completely independent copies of Sage at the same time in a unified way.

**INPUT:**
- `line` - input line of code
- `strip` - ignored

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.eval('2+2')
'4'
```

**get** *(var)*  
Get the value of the variable `var`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
```

**new** *(x)*  
**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.new(2)
2
sage: _.parent()
Sage
```

**preparse** *(x)*  
Returns the preparsed version of the string `s`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage0.preparse('2+2')
'Integer(2)+Integer(2)'
```
**set** *(var, value)*

Set the variable var to the given value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
```

**version()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage0.version()
'SageMath version ..., Release Date: ...'
sage: sage0.version() == version()
True
```

---

**class** `sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement` *(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)*

Bases: `sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement`

**class** `sage.interfaces.sage0.SageFunction` *(obj, name)*

Bases: `sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement`

---

**sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_Sage()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_Sage
sage: reduce_load_Sage()
Sage
```

**sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_element(s)**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_element
sage: s = dumps(1/2)
sage: half = reduce_load_element(s); half
1/2
sage: half.parent()
Sage
```

**sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_console()**

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage0_console() #not tested

<p>| SageMath version ..., Release Date: ... |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Using Python .... Type &quot;help()&quot; for help.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_version()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import sage0_version
sage: sage0_version() == version()
True
```
INTERFACE TO SCILAB

Scilab is a scientific software package for numerical computations providing a powerful open computing environment for engineering and scientific applications. Scilab includes hundreds of mathematical functions with the possibility to add interactively programs from various languages (C, C++, Fortran...). It has sophisticated data structures (including lists, polynomials, rational functions, linear systems...), an interpreter and a high level programming language.

The commands in this section only work if you have the “scilab” interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It’s not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: scilab.eval('2+2')  # optional - scilab
'ans =
   4.'
sage: scilab('2+2')  # optional - scilab
4.
sage: a = scilab(10)  # optional - scilab
sage: a**10  # optional - scilab
1.00000000000000E+10
```

Tutorial based the MATLAB interface tutorial:

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: scilab('4+10')  # optional - scilab
14.
sage: scilab('date')  # optional - scilab; random output
15-Feb-2010
sage: scilab('5*10 + 6')  # optional - scilab
56.
sage: scilab('(6+6)/3')  # optional - scilab
4.
sage: scilab('9')^2  # optional - scilab
81.
sage: a = scilab(10); b = scilab(20); c = scilab(30)  # optional - scilab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3  # optional - scilab
sage: avg  # optional - scilab
20.
sage: parent(avg)  # optional - scilab
Scilab
sage: my_scalar = scilab('3.1415')  # optional - scilab
sage: my_scalar  # optional - scilab
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')  # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1  # optional - scilab
1. 5. 7.
```

(continues on next page)
Matrix indexing works as follows:

```python
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')  # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
# optional - scilab
8. 12. 19.
7. 3. 2.
12. 4. 23.
8. 1. 1.

sage: combined_matrix = scilab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))  # optional - scilab
sage: combined_matrix
# optional - scilab
7. 3. 2. 7. 3. 2.
12. 4. 23. 12. 4. 23.
8. 1. 1. 8. 1. 1.

sage: tm = scilab('0.5:2:10')  # optional - scilab
sage: tm
# optional - scilab
0.5 2.5 4.5 6.5 8.5

sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')  # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1(1)  # optional - scilab
1.
sage: my_vector1(2)  # optional - scilab
5.
sage: my_vector1(3)  # optional - scilab
7.
```
One can also use square brackets:

```python
sage: my_matrix[3,2]  # optional - scilab
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```python
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')  # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)  # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
# optional - scilab
```

```python
sage: my_matrix[2,3] = -126  # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
# optional - scilab
```

AUTHORS:


```python
class sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, seed=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Scilab interpreter.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = scilab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - scilab
sage: b = scilab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - scilab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - scilab
sage: print(c)  # optional - scilab
30.
122.
505.
```

```python
console()  
Starts Scilab console.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: scilab.console()  # optional - scilab; not tested
```

```python
eval(command, *args, **kwds)

Evaluates commands.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: scilab.eval("5") # optional - scilab
'ans = 5.

5.
sage: scilab("d=44") # optional - scilab 'd =
44.

get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: scilab.eval('b=124;') # optional - scilab
''
sage: scilab.get('b') # optional - scilab
'124.'
```

sage2scilab_matrix_string (A)

Return a Scilab matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Scilab matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3) # optional - scilab
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0]) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.sage2scilab_matrix_string(A) # optional - scilab
'[[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]]'
```

set (var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: scilab.set('a', 123) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('a') # optional - scilab
'123.'
```

set_seed (seed=None)

Set the seed for gp interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.scilab import Scilab # optional - scilab
sage: s = Scilab() # optional - scilab
sage: s.set_seed(1) # optional - scilab
1
sage: [s.rand() for i in range(5)] # optional - scilab
[0.6040239,
```
version()
Returns the version of the Scilab software used.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: scilab.version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```

whos (name=None, typ=None)
Returns information about current objects. Arguments: nam: first characters of selected names typ: name of selected Scilab variable type

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: scilab.whos("core") # optional - scilab
'Name Type Size Bytes...'
sage: scilab.whos(typ='function') # optional - scilab
'Name Type Size Bytes...'
```

class sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

set (i, j, x)
Set the variable var to the given value.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: scilab.set('c', 125) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('c') # optional - scilab
'125.'
```

sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab_console()
This requires that the optional Scilab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need to be installed.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: from sage.interfaces.scilab import scilab_console # optional - scilab
sage: scilab_console() # optional - scilab; not tested
```

Consortium Scilab (DIGITEO)
Copyright © 1989-2008 (INRIA)
Copyright © 1989-2007 (ENPC)
Startup execution:
  loading initial environment

-->2+3
ans =

  5.

-->quit

Typing quit exits the Scilab console and returns you to Sage. Scilab, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

```
sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab_version()
```

Return the version of Scilab installed.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.scilab import scilab_version # optional - scilab
sage: scilab_version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```
AUTHORS:

- David Joyner and William Stein (2005): first version
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-05): code so singular.[tab] and x = singular(...), x.[tab] includes all singular commands.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-06): This patch adds the equality symbol to singular. Also fix a problem in which " " as prompt means comparison will break all further communication with Singular.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-13): added current_ring() and current_ring_name()
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Reduce the overhead caused by waiting for the Singular prompt by doing garbage collection differently.
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Make conversion from Singular to Sage more flexible.

43.1 Introduction

This interface is extremely flexible, since it’s exactly like typing into the Singular interpreter, and anything that works there should work here.

The Singular interface will only work if Singular is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since Singular is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

1. `singular_console()` - A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Singular session.
2. `singular(expr, type='def')` - Creation of a Singular object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Singular. For example, if \( f = \text{singular}(10) \), then \( f.\text{factorize()} \) returns the factorization of 10 computed using Singular.
3. `singular.eval(expr)` - Evaluation of arbitrary Singular expressions, with the result returned as a string.

Of course, there are polynomial rings and ideals in Sage as well (often based on a C-library interface to Singular). One can convert an object in the Singular interpreter interface to Sage by the method `sage()`. 
43.2 Tutorial

EXAMPLES: First we illustrate multivariate polynomial factorization:

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: R1
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
//   coefficients: QQ
//   number of vars : 2
//     block 1 : ordering dp
//         : names x y
//     block 2 : ordering C
sage: f = singular('9x16 - 18x13y2 - 9x12y3 + 9x10y4 - 18x11y2 + 36x8y4 + 18x7y5 -
      18x5y6 + 9x6y4 - 18x3y6 - 9x2y7 + 9y8')
sage: f
9*x^16-18*x^13*y^2-9*x^12*y^3+9*x^10*y^4-18*x^11*y^2+36*x^8*y^4+18*x^7*y^5-18*x^5*y^6+
  9*x^6*y^4-18*x^3*y^6-9*x^2*y^7+9*y^8
sage: f.parent()
Singular

sage: F = f.factorize(); F
[1]:
  _[1]=9
  _[2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
  _[3]=-x^5+y^2
[2]:
  1,1,2

sage: F[1]
9, x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4,
-x^5+y^2
sage: F[1][2].sage()
x^6 - 2*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 + y^4
sage: g.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

We can convert \( f \) and each exponent back to Sage objects as well.

```
sage: g = f.sage(); g
9*x^16 - 18*x^13*y^2 - 9*x^12*y^3 + 9*x^10*y^4 - 18*x^11*y^2 + 36*x^8*y^4 + 18*x^7*y^5 -
  18*x^5*y^6 + 9*x^6*y^4 - 18*x^3*y^6 - 9*x^2*y^7 + 9*y^8
sage: F[1][2].sage()
x^6 - 2*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 + y^4
sage: g.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

This example illustrates polynomial GCD's:

```
sage: R2 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'lp')
sage: a = singular.new('3x2*(x+y)')
sage: b = singular.new('9x*(y2-x2)')
sage: g = a.gcd(b)
sage: g
x^2+x*y
```

This example illustrates computation of a Groebner basis:
```
sage: R3 = singular.ring(0, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['a + b + c + d', 'a*b + a*d + b*c + c*d', 'a*b*c + a*b*d +
→a*c*d + b*c*d', 'a*b*c*d - 1'])
sage: I2 = I.groebner()
sage: I2
\n\nc^2*d^6-c^2*d^2-d^4+1,
c^3*d^2+c^2*d^3-c-d,
b*d^4-b+d^5-d,
b*c-b*d^5+c^2*d^4+c*d-d^6-d^2,
b^2+2*b*d+d^2,
a+b+c+d
```

The following example is the same as the one in the Singular - Gap interface documentation:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I1 = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2',
→'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2'])
sage: I2 = I1.groebner()
sage: I2
\n\nx1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

This example illustrates moving a polynomial from one ring to another. It also illustrates calling a method of an object with an argument.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('x3+y3+(x-y)*x2y2+z2')
sage: f
\n\nx^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+x^3+y^3+z^2
```

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'ds')
sage: f = R.fetch(f)
sage: f
\n\nz^2+x^3+y^3+x^2*y^2-x^2*y^3
```

We can calculate the Milnor number of $f$:

```
sage: _=singular.LIB('sing.lib') \# assign to _ to suppress printing
sage: f.milnor()
\n4
```

The Jacobian applied twice yields the Hessian matrix of $f$, with which we can compute.

```
sage: H = f.jacob().jacob()
sage: H
\n\n\n6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3,6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 0,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y,0,
0, 0, 2
```

```
sage: H.sage()
\n\n\n\n\n6\times x + 6\times x\times y^2 - 2\times y^3 6\times x^2\times y - 6\times x\times y^2 0]
\[ 6\times x^2\times y - 6\times x\times y^2 6\times y + 2\times x^3 - 6\times x^2\times y
0]
\[ 0 0 2]
```

```
sage: H.det() \# This is a polynomial in Singular
```

(continues on next page)
The 1x1 and 2x2 minors:

```
sage: H.det().sage()  # This is the corresponding polynomial in Sage
72*x*y + 24*x^4 - 72*x^3*y + 72*x*y^3 - 24*y^4 - 48*x^4*y^2 + 64*x^3*y^3 - 48*x^2*y^4
```

```
sage: H.minor(1)
2,
6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3,
0,
0,
0,
0
```

```
sage: H.minor(2)
12*y+4*x^3-12*x^2*y,
12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,
12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,
12*x+12*x*y^2-4*y^3,
-36*x*y-12*x^4+36*x^3*y-36*x*y^3+12*y^4+24*x^4*y^2-32*x^3*y^3+24*x^2*y^4,
0,
0,
0,
0
```

```
sage: _=singular.eval('option(redSB)')
sage: H.minor(1).groebner()
1
```

### 43.3 Computing the Genus

We compute the projective genus of ideals that define curves over $\mathbb{Q}$. It is *very important* to load the `normal.lib` library before calling the `genus` command, or you’ll get an error message.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('normal.lib')
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: i2 = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9 + x')
sage: i2.genus()
40
```

```
sage: i = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9')
sage: i.genus()
0
```

Note that the genus can be much smaller than the degree:
43.4 An Important Concept

AUTHORS:

• Neal Harris

The following illustrates an important concept: how Sage interacts with the data being used and returned by Singular. Let’s compute a Groebner basis for some ideal, using Singular through Sage.

```sage
sage: singular.lib('polylib.lib')
sage: singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
    polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
    // coefficients: ZZ/32003
    // number of vars : 6
    // block 1 : ordering lp
    //      : names  a b c d e f
    // block 2 : ordering C
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: g = singular('groebner(I)')
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: Singular error:
...
```

We restart everything and try again, but correctly.

```sage
sage: singular.quit()
sage: singular.lib('polylib.lib'); R = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: I.groebner()
```

It’s important to understand why the first attempt at computing a basis failed. The line where we gave singular the input ‘groebner(I)’ was useless because Singular has no idea what ‘I’ is! Although ‘I’ is an object that we computed with calls to Singular functions, it actually lives in Sage. As a consequence, the name ‘I’ means nothing to Singular. When we called I.groebner(), Sage was able to call the groebner function on ‘I’ in Singular, since ‘I’ actually means something to Sage.

43.5 Long Input

The Singular interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```sage
t = '%s' % 10**15000 # 15 thousand character string (note that normal Singular input must be at most 10000)
sage: a = singular.eval(t)
sage: a = singular(t)
```

```class sage.interfaces.singular.Singular(maxread=None, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, seed=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Singular interpreter.
```
EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2',
                      'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2'])
sage: I.groebner()
```

```
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

AUTHORS:

• David Joyner and William Stein

LIB (lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

clear (var)

Clear the variable named var.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: singular.clear('x')
```

“Clearing the variable” means to allow to free the memory that it uses in the Singular sub-process. However, the actual deletion of the variable is only committed when the next element in the Singular interface is created:

```
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: singular.get('x')
'x'
```

console ()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular_console() #not tested
SINGULAR / Development
A Computer Algebra System for Polynomial Computations / version 3-0-4
FB Mathematik der Universitaet, D-67653 Kaiserslautern \n```

cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Singular session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: t = singular.cputime()
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-
←x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2'])
sage: gb = I.groebner()
sage: singular.cputime(t) #random
0.02
```

`current_ring()`

Returns the current ring of the running Singular session.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz', order='invlex')
sage: r._singular_().name() == singular.current_ring_name()
True
```

`eval(x, allow_semicolon=True, strip=True, **kwds)`

Send the code x to the Singular interpreter and return the output as a string.

INPUT:

- x - string (of code)
- allow_semicolon - default: False; if False then raise a TypeError if the input line contains a semicolon.
- strip - ignored

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: singular.eval('2 > 1')
'1'
sage: singular.eval('2 + 2')
'4'
```
if the verbosity level is > 1 comments are also printed and not only returned.

```python
sage: r = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: i = singular.ideal(['x^2', 'y^2', 'z^2'])
sage: s = i.std()
sage: singular.eval('hilb({s.name})')
// 1 t^0
// -3 t^2
// 3 t^4
// -1 t^6
// 1 t^0
// 3 t^1
// 3 t^2
// 1 t^3
// dimension (affine) = 0
// degree (affine) = 8
```

This is mainly useful if this method is called implicitly. Because then intermediate results, debugging outputs and printed statements are printed

```python
sage: from sage.misc.verbose import set_verbose
sage: set_verbose(1)
sage: o = singular.eval('hilb({s.name})')
// 1 t^0
// -3 t^2
// 3 t^4
// -1 t^6
// 1 t^0
// 3 t^1
// 3 t^2
// 1 t^3
// dimension (affine) = 0
// degree (affine) = 8

... rather than ignored
```

```python
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: o = s.hilb()
```

**get** *(var)*
Get string representation of variable named var.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

**ideal** *(*gens)*
Return the ideal generated by gens.

**INPUT:**
• gens - list or tuple of Singular objects (or objects that can be made into Singular objects via evaluation)

OUTPUT: the Singular ideal generated by the given list of gens

EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example done in a different way.

```
sage: _ = singular.eval("ring R=0,(x0,x1,x2),lp")
sage: i1 = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-
→x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2'])
sage: i1
-x0^2*x2+x0*x1*x2,
x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2
```

```
lib (lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

list (x)

Creates a list in Singular from a Sage list x.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.list([1,2])
[1]:
  1
[2]:
  2

sage: singular.list([1,2,[3,4]])
[1]:
  1
[2]:
  2
[3]:
  [1]:
    3
  [2]:
    4
```

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: singular.list([1,2,[x,ideal(x,y)]])
[1]:
```

(continues on next page)
Strings have to be escaped before passing them to this method:

```
sage: singular.list([1,2,'"hi"'])
[1]:
  1
[2]:
  2
[3]:
  hi
```

`load(lib, reload=False)`

Load the Singular library named `lib`.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

`matrix(nrows, ncols, entries=None)`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(3,2,'1,2,3,4,5,6')
sage: A
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
sage: A.gauss_col()
[2, -1, 1, 0, 0, 1]
```

AUTHORS:

- Martin Albrecht (2006-01-14)

`option(cmd=None, val=None)`

Access to Singular’s options as follows:

Syntax: `option()` Returns a string of all defined options.

Syntax: `option('option_name')` Sets an option. Note to disable an option, use the prefix no.

Syntax: `option('get')` Returns an intvec of the state of all options.

Syntax: `option('set', intvec_expression)` Restores the state of all options from an intvec (produced by `option('get')`).
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: singular.option()
//options: redefine loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
sage: old_options = _
sage: singular.option('noredefine')
sage: singular.option()
//options: loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('set', old_options)
```

```
ring (char=0, vars='(x)', order='lp', check=True)
Create a Singular ring and makes it the current ring.

INPUT:

- `char` - characteristic of the base ring (see examples below), which must be either 0, prime (!), or one of several special codes (see examples below).
- `vars` - a tuple or string that defines the variable names
- `order` - string - the monomial order (default: ‘lp’)
- `check` - if True, check primality of the characteristic if it is an integer.

OUTPUT: a Singular ring

Note: This function is not identical to calling the Singular ring function. In particular, it also attempts to “kill” the variable names, so they can actually be used without getting errors, and it sets printing of elements for this range to short (i.e., with *’s and carets).

EXAMPLES: We first declare \( \mathbb{Q}[x, y, z] \) with degree reverse lexicographic ordering.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
// coefficients: QQ
// number of vars : 3
// block 1 : ordering dp
// : names x y z
// block 2 : ordering C
```

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(32003, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R2 = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring in variables named x(1) through x(10) over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: R3 = singular.ring(7, '(x(1..10))', 'ds')
```

This is a polynomial ring over the transcendental extension \( \mathbb{Q}(a) \) of \( \mathbb{Q} \):

```
sage: R4 = singular.ring('(0,a)', '(mu,nu)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring over the field of single-precision floats:
This is over 50-digit floats:

```python
sage: R5 = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: R6 = singular.ring('(real,50)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: R7 = singular.ring('(complex,50,i)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

To use a ring that you've defined, use the set_ring() method on the ring. This sets the ring to be the “current ring”. For example,

```python
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.new('10*a')
(1.000e+01)*a
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.new('10*a')
3*a
```

**set** *(type, name, value)*

Set the variable with given name to the given value.

**REMARK:**

If a variable in the Singular interface was previously marked for deletion, the actual deletion is done here, before the new variable is created in Singular.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

We test that an unused variable is only actually deleted if this method is called:

```python
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: n = a.name()
sage: del a
sage: singular.set('int', 'y', '5')
```

**set_ring**(R)

Sets the current Singular ring to R.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
```

```
 polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
 // coefficients: Float() // number of vars : 2 // block 1 : ordering lp // : names a b // block 2 : ordering C
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
```
sage: singular.current_ring()

polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
// coefficients: ZZ/7
// number of vars : 2
// block 1 : ordering ds
// : names a b
// block 2 : ordering C

\textbf{set\textunderscore seed}(\texttt{seed=\textit{None}})

Set the seed for singular interpreter.

The seed should be an integer at least 1 and not more than 30 bits. See \url{http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing_19.htm#SEC26} and \url{http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing_283.htm#SEC323}

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [s.random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[8, 10, 4, 9, 1]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{set\textunderscore ring}(\texttt{\textit{R}})

Sets the current Singular ring to \textit{R}.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
// coefficients: Float()
// number of vars : 2
// block 1 : ordering lp
// : names a b
// block 2 : ordering C
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
// coefficients: ZZ/7
// number of vars : 2
// block 1 : ordering ds
// : names a b
// block 2 : ordering C
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{string}(\texttt{\textit{x}})

Creates a Singular string from a Sage string. Note that the Sage string has to be “double-quoted”.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: singular.string('"Sage"')
Sage
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{version}()

Return the version of Singular being used.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
```python
sage: singular.version()
"Singular ... version 4..."
```

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement(parent, type, value, is_name=False)
Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: a = singular(2)
sage: loads(dumps(a))
2
```

**attrib**(name, value=None)
Get and set attributes for self.

INPUT:
- name - string to choose the attribute
- value - boolean value or None for reading, (default: None)

VALUES: isSB - the standard basis property is set by all commands computing a standard basis like groebner, std, stdbase etc.; used by lift, dim, degree, mult, hilb, vdim, kbase isHomog - the weight vector for homogeneous or quasihomogeneous ideals/modules isCI - complete intersection property isCM - Cohen-Macaulay property rank - set the rank of a module (see nrows) withSB - value of type ideal, resp. module, is std withHilb - value of type intvec is hilb(_,1) (see hilb) withRes - value of type list is a free resolution withDim - value of type int is the dimension (see dim) withMult - value of type int is the multiplicity (see mult)

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: I = Ideal([z^2, y*z, y^2, x*z, x*y, x^2])
sage: Ibar = I._singular_()
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB')
0
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name()) # sage7 name is random
// ** sage7 is no standard basis
4
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB',1)
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name())
'4'
```

**is_string**()
Tell whether this element is a string.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: singular('"abc"').is_string()
True
sage: singular('1').is_string()
False
```

**sage_flattened_str_list**()
EXAMPLES:
```
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL = R.ringlist()
```

(continues on next page)
sage: RL.sage_flattened_str_list()
['0', 'x', 'y', 'dp', '1,1', 'C', '0', '_[1]=0']

sage_global_ring()
Return the current basering in Singular as a polynomial ring or quotient ring.

EXAMPLES:

sage: singular.eval('ring r1 = (9,x),(a,b,c,d,e,f),(M((1,2,3,0)),wp(2,3),lp)')

sage: R = singular('r1').sage_global_ring()
sage: R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d, e, f over Finite Field in x of size 3^2

sage: R.term_order()
Block term order with blocks:
  (Matrix term order with matrix
     [1 2]
     [3 0],
  Weighted degree reverse lexicographic term order with weights (2, 3),
  Lexicographic term order of length 2)

sage: singular.eval('ring r2 = (0,x),(a,b,c),dp')

sage: singular('r2').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

sage: singular.eval('ring r3 = (3,z),(a,b,c),dp')

sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z^2+z^3+z^4')

sage: singular('r3').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Finite Field in z of size 3^4

Real and complex fields in both Singular and Sage are defined with a precision. The precision in Singular is given in terms of digits, but in Sage it is given in terms of bits. So, the digit precision is internally converted to a reasonable bit precision:

sage: singular.eval('ring r4 = (real,20),(a,b,c),dp')

sage: singular('r4').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Real Field with 70 bits of precision

sage: R.base_ring()('j')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...

The case of complex coefficients is not fully supported, yet, since the generator of a complex field in Sage is always called “I”:

sage: singular.eval('ring r5 = (complex,15,j),(a,b,c),dp')

sage: R = singular('r5').sage_global_ring(); R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Complex Field with 54 bits of precision

sage: R.base_ring()('j')
Traceback (most recent call last):
NameError: name 'j' is not defined
sage: R.base_ring()('I')
1.00000000000000*I

An example where the base ring is a polynomial ring over an extension of the rational field:

```python
sage: singular.eval('ring r7 = (0,a), (x,y), dp')

sage: singular.eval('minpoly = a^2 + 1')

sage: singular('r7').sage_global_ring()

Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Number Field in a with defining polynomial a^2 + 1
```

In our last example, the base ring is a quotient ring:

```python
sage: singular.eval('ring r6 = (9,a), (x,y,z),lp')

sage: Q = singular('std(ideal(x^2,x+y^2+z^3))', type='qring')

sage: Q.sage_global_ring()

Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field in a of size 3^2 by the ideal (y^4 - y^2*z^3 + z^6, x + y^2 + z^3)
```

AUTHOR:

• Simon King (2011-06-06)

`sage_matrix (R, sparse=True)`

Returns Sage matrix for self.

**INPUT:**

• `R` - (default: None); an optional ring, over which the resulting matrix is going to be defined. By default, the output of `sage_global_ring()` is used.
• `sparse` - (default: True); determines whether the resulting matrix is sparse or not.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')

sage: A = singular.matrix(2,2)

sage: A.sage_matrix(ZZ)

[0 0]
[0 0]

sage: A.sage_matrix(RDF)

[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

`sage_poly (R=none, kcache=None)`

Returns a Sage polynomial in the ring `r` matching the provided `poly` which is a singular polynomial.

**INPUT:**

• `R` - (default: None); an optional polynomial ring. If it is provided, then you have to make sure that it matches the current singular ring as, e.g., returned by `singular.current_ring()`. By default, the output of `sage_global_ring()` is used.
• `kcache` - (default: None); an optional dictionary for faster finite field lookups, this is mainly useful for finite extension fields.

```python
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')

sage: A = singular.matrix(2,2)

sage: A.sage_matrix(ZZ)

[0 0]
[0 0]
```
OUTPUT: MPolynomial

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'), 'x,y')
sage: f = R("a^20*x^2*y+a^10+x")
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
True
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'), 'x', implementation="singular")
sage: f = R("a^20*x^3+x^2+a^10")
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
True
```

```
sage: P.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: f = x*y**3 - 1/9 * x + 1; f
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
sage: singular(f)
x*y^3-1/9*x+1
sage: P(singular(f))
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
```

AUTHORS:

- Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18)
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Deal with Singular’s short polynomial representation, automatic construc-
tion of a polynomial ring, if it is not explicitly given.

Note: For very simple polynomials `eval(SingularElement.sage_polystring())` is faster
than SingularElement.sage_poly(R), maybe we should detect the crossover point (in dependence of the
string length) and choose an appropriate conversion strategy

```
sage_polystring()
```

If this Singular element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable
for evaluation in Python. Thus * is used for multiplication and ** for exponentiation. This function is
primarily used internally.

The short=0 option must be set for the parent ring or this function will not work as expected. This option
is set by default for rings created using singular.ring or set using ring_name.set_ring().

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)')
sage: f = x*y**3 + 3*y^11 + 5
sage: singular(f)
x*y^3+3*y^11+5
```

```
sage_structured_str_list()
```

If self is a Singular list of lists of Singular elements, returns corresponding Sage list of lists of strings.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL=R.ringlist()
```

(continues on next page)
set_ring()
Sets the current ring in Singular to be self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
  // coefficients: Float()
  // number of vars : 2
  // block 1 : ordering ds
  // : names a b
  // block 2 : ordering C
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
  // coefficients: ZZ/7
  // number of vars : 2
  // block 1 : ordering ds
  // : names a b
  // block 2 : ordering C
```

type()
Returns the internal type of this element.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'),2,'x')
sage: R._singular_().type()
'ring'
sage: fs = singular('x0^2','poly')
sage: fs.type()
'poly'
```
exception sage.interfaces.singular.SingularError
    Bases: RuntimeError
    Raised if Singular printed an error message

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunction (parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBDefaultContext (singular=None)
    Bases: object
    Within this context all Singular Groebner basis calculations are reduced automatically.

    AUTHORS:
    • Martin Albrecht
    • Simon King

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter (verbosity=1)
    Bases: object
    A device which prints Singular Groebner basis computation logs more verbatim.

    flush()
    EXAMPLES:

        sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
        sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
        sage: s3.flush()

    write(s)
    EXAMPLES:

        sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
        sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
        sage: s3.write("(S:1337)"
        Performing complete reduction of 1337 elements.
        sage: s3.write("M[389,12]"
        Parallel reduction of 389 elements with 12 non-zero output elements.

sage.interfaces.singular.generate_docstring_dictionary()
    Generate global dictionaries which hold the docstrings for Singular functions.

    EXAMPLES:

        sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import generate_docstring_dictionary
        sage: generate_docstring_dictionary()

sage.interfaces.singular.get_docstring(name)
    Return the docstring for the function name.

    INPUT:
    • name - a Singular function name

    EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import get_docstring
sage: 'groebner' in get_docstring('groebner')
True
sage: 'standard.lib' in get_docstring('groebner')
True

sage.interfaces.singular.is_SingularElement(x)
Returns True is x is of type SingularElement.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import is_SingularElement
sage: is_SingularElement(singular(2))
True
sage: is_SingularElement(2)
False

sage.interfaces.singular.reduce_load_Singular()
EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load_Singular
sage: reduce_load_Singular()
Singular

sage.interfaces.singular.singular_console()
Spawn a new Singular command-line session.

EXAMPLES:

sage: singular_console()  #not tested
SINGULAR / Development
A Computer Algebra System for Polynomial Computations / version 3-0-4
FB Mathematik der Universitaet, D-67653 Kaiserslautern \

sage.interfaces.singular.singular_gb_standard_options(func)
Decorator to force a reduced Singular groebner basis.

Note: This decorator is used automatically internally so the user does not need to use it manually.

sage.interfaces.singular.singular_version()
Return the version of Singular being used.

EXAMPLES:

sage: singular.version()
"Singular ... version 4..."
The file consists of \_sage\_() methods that are added lazily to the respective SymPy objects. Any call of the \_sympy\_() method of a symbolic expression will trigger the addition. See \texttt{sage.symbolic.expression_conversion.SymPyConverter} for the conversion to SymPy.

Only \texttt{Function} objects where the names differ need their own \_sage\_() method. There are several functions with differing name that have an alias in Sage that is the same as the name in SymPy, so no explicit translation is needed for them:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sympy import Symbol, Si, Ci, Shi, Chi, sign
sage: sx = Symbol('x')
sage: assert sin_integral(x).\_sympy\_() == Si(sx)
sage: assert sin_integral(x) == Si(sx).\_sage\_()
sage: assert sinh_integral(x).\_sympy\_() == Shi(sx)
sage: assert sinh_integral(x) == Shi(sx).\_sage\_()
sage: assert cos_integral(x).\_sympy\_() == Ci(sx)
sage: assert cos_integral(x) == Ci(sx).\_sage\_()
sage: assert cosh_integral(x).\_sympy\_() == Chi(sx)
sage: assert cosh_integral(x) == Chi(sx).\_sage\_()
sage: assert sgn(x).\_sympy\_() == sign(sx)
sage: assert sgn(x) == sign(sx).\_sage\_()
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{AUTHORS:}

- Ralf Stephan (2017-10)

\textbf{class} \texttt{sage.interfaces.sympy.UndefSageHelper}

\textbf{Bases:} \texttt{object}

Helper class to convert sympy function objects to sage functions

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sympy import Function
sage: f = function('f')
sage: F = Function('f')
sage: assert f.\_sympy\_() == F
sage: assert f == F.\_sage\_()
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{sage.interfaces.sympy.check_expression}(\texttt{expr, var\_symbols, only\_from\_sympy=False})

Does \texttt{eval} (\texttt{expr}) both in Sage and SymPy and does other checks.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import check_expression
sage: check_expression("1.123*x", "x")
\end{verbatim}
sage.interfaces.sympy.sympy_init(*args, **kwargs)
   Add _sage_() methods to SymPy objects where needed.

   This gets called with every call to Expression._sympy_() so there is only need to call it if you bypass _sympy_() to create SymPy objects. Note that SymPy objects have _sage_() methods hard installed but having them inside Sage as one file makes them easier to maintain for Sage developers.

   EXAMPLES:

   sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import sympy_init
   sage: from sympy import Symbol, Abs
   sage: sympy_init()
   sage: assert abs(x) == Abs(Symbol('x'))._sage_()

sage.interfaces.sympy.sympy_set_to_list(set, vars)
   Convert all set objects that can be returned by SymPy’s solvers.

sage.interfaces.sympy.test_all()
   Call some tests that were originally in SymPy.

   EXAMPLES:

   sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import test_all
   sage: test_all()
THE TACHYON RAY TRACER

AUTHOR:

• John E. Stone

class sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

The Tachyon Ray Tracer

tachyon_rt(model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, block=True, extra_opts='')

INPUT:

• model - a string that describes a 3d model in the Tachyon modeling format. Type tachyon_rt.help() for a description of this format.

• outfile - (default: 'sage.png') output filename; the extension of the filename determines the type. Supported types include:
  - tga - 24-bit (uncompressed)
  - bmp - 24-bit Windows BMP (uncompressed)
  - ppm - 24-bit PPM (uncompressed)
  - rgb - 24-bit SGI RGB (uncompressed)
  - png - 24-bit PNG (compressed, lossless)

• verbose - integer; (default: 1)
  - 0 - silent
  - 1 - some output
  - 2 - very verbose output

• block - bool (default: True); if False, run the rendering command in the background.

• extra_opts - passed directly to tachyon command line. Use tachyon_rt.usage() to see some of the possibilities.

OUTPUT:

• Some text may be displayed onscreen.

• The file outfile is created.

EXAMPLES:
__call__ (model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, extra_opts='')
This executes the tachyon program, given a scene file input.

INPUT:

- model – string. The tachyon model.
- outfile – string, default 'sage.png'. The filename to save the model to.
- verbose – 0, 1, (default) or 2. The verbosity level.
- extra_opts – string (default: empty string). Extra options that will be appended to the tachyon commandline.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: tgen = Tachyon()
sage: tgen.texture('t1')
sage: tgen.sphere((0,0,0),1,'t1')
sage: tgen.str()[30:40]
'resolution'
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: import os
sage: t(tgen.str(), outfile=os.devnull)
tachyon ...
Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer...

help (use_pager=True)
Prints (pages) the help file written by John Stone describing scene files for Tachyon. The output is paged unless use_pager=False.

usage (use_pager=True)
Returns the basic description of using the Tachyon raytracer (simply what is returned by running tachyon with no input). The output is paged unless use_pager=False.
This module contains tools to write the .c files needed for TIDES [TIDES].

Tides is an integration engine based on the Taylor method. It is implemented as a c library. The user must translate its initial value problem (IVP) into a pair of .c files that will then be compiled and linked against the TIDES library. The resulting binary will produce the desired output. The tools in this module can be used to automate the generation of these files from the symbolic expression of the differential equation.

AUTHORS:

• Miguel Marco (06-2014) - Implementation of tides solver
• Marcos Rodriguez (06-2014) - Implementation of tides solver
• Alberto Abad (06-2014) - tides solver
• Roberto Barrio (06-2014) - tides solver

REFERENCES:

• [ABBR2012]
• [TIDES]

```python
sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles_mintides(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta,
                                      tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output=""
)
```

Generate the needed files for the min_tides library.

INPUT:

• `integrator` – the name of the integrator file.
• `driver` – the name of the driver file.
• `f` – the function that determines the differential equation.
• `ics` – a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
• `initial` – the initial time for the integration.
• `final` – the final time for the integration.
• `delta` – the step of the output.
• **tolrel** – the relative tolerance.
• **tolabs** – the absolute tolerance.
• **output** – the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the min_tides library [TIDES].

```python
sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles_mpfr(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta, parameters=None, parameter_values=None, dig=20, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output='')
```

Generate the needed files for the mpfr module of the tides library.

**INPUT:**
- **integrator** – the name of the integrator file.
- **driver** – the name of the driver file.
- **f** – the function that determines the differential equation.
- **ics** – a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- **initial** – the initial time for the integration.
- **final** – the final time for the integration.
- **delta** – the step of the output.
- **parameters** – the variables inside the function that should be treated as parameters.
- **parameter_values** – the values of the parameters for the particular initial value problem.
- **dig** – the number of digits of precision that will be used in the integration.
- **tolrel** – the relative tolerance.
- **tolabs** – the absolute tolerance.
- **output** – the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the tides library ([TIDES]).

```python
sage.interfaces.tides.remove_constants(l1, l2)
```

Given two lists, remove the entries in the first that are real constants, and also the corresponding elements in the second one.

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list, remove_constants sage: f(a)=\[1+\cos(7)*a\] sage: l1, l2 = subexpressions_list(f) sage: l1, l2 ([\sin(7), \cos(7), a^\cos(7), a^\cos(7) + 1], [(\sin', 7), (\cos', 7), (\mul', \cos(7), a), (\add', 1, a^\cos(7))]) sage: remove_constants(l1,l2) sage: l1, l2 ([a^\cos(7), a^\cos(7) + 1], [(\mul', \cos(7), a), (\add', 1, a^\cos(7))])
```

```python
sage.interfaces.tides.remove_repeated(l1, l2)
```

Given two lists, remove the repeated elements in l1, and the elements in l2 that are on the same position.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import (subexpressions_list, remove_repeated)
```

```
sage: f(a)=[1 + a^2, \arcsin(a)] sage: l1, l2 = subexpressions_list(f) sage: l1, l2 ([a^2, a^2 + 1, a^2, -a^2, -a^2 + 1, \sqrt(-a^2 + 1), \arcsin(a)], [(\mul', a, a), (\add', 1, a^2)], (continues on next page)
```
sage.interfaces.tides.subexpressions_list \((f, \text{pars}=\text{None})\)

Construct the lists with the intermediate steps on the evaluation of the function.

**INPUT:**

- \(f\) – a symbolic function of several components.
- \(\text{pars}\) – a list of the parameters that appear in the function this should be the symbolic constants that appear in \(f\) but are not arguments.

**OUTPUT:**

- a list of the intermediate subexpressions that appear in the evaluation of \(f\).
- a list with the operations used to construct each of the subexpressions. each element of this list is a tuple, formed by a string describing the operation made, and the operands.

For the trigonometric functions, some extra expressions will be added. These extra expressions will be used later to compute their derivatives.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\text{sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list}
\]

\[
\text{sage: var('x,y')}
\]

\[
\text{sage: f(x,y) = [x^2+y, \cos(x)/\log(y)]}
\]

\[
\text{sage: subexpressions_list(f)}
\]

\[
([x^2, x^2 + y, \sin(x), \cos(x), \log(y), \cos(x)/\log(y)],
[(\text{'mul'}, x, x),
(\text{'add'}, y, x^2),
(\text{'sin'}, x),
(\text{'cos'}, x),
(\text{'log'}, y),
(\text{'div'}, \log(y), \cos(x))])
\]

\[
\text{sage: f(a)=[\cos(a), \arctan(a)]}
\]

\[
\text{sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list}
\]

\[
\text{sage: subexpressions_list(f)}
\]

\[
([\sin(a), \cos(a), a^2, a^2 + 1, \arctan(a)],
[(\text{'sin'}, a), (\text{'cos'}, a), (\text{'mul'}, a, a), (\text{'add'}, 1, a^2), (\text{'atan'}, a)])
\]

\[
\text{sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list}
\]

\[
\text{sage: var('s,b,r')}
\]

(continues on next page)
\[(s, b, r)\]
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f(t,x,y,z)= [s*(y-x),x*(r-z)-y,x*y-b*z]
sage: subexpressions_list(f,[s,b,r])
([\-y, 
x - y, 
s*(x - y), 
-s*(x - y), 
-r - z, 
(r - z)*x, 
-y, 
(r - z)*x - y, 
x*y, 
b*z, 
-x*y-b*z],

\{(\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -1, y),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft add\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -y, x),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, x - y, s),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -1, s*(x - y)),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -1, z),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft add\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -z, r),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, x, r - z),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -1, y),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft add\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -y, (r - z)*x),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, y, x),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, z, b),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -1, b*z),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft add\textquoteright\textquoteright}, -b*z, x*y)\})
\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: var\left(\textquoteleft x, y \right)\right)
(x, y)
sage: f(x,y)=\left[\text{exp}\left(x^2+\text{sin}\left(y\right)\right)\right]
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import *
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
((x^2, \text{sin}(y), \text{cos}(y), x^2 + \text{sin}(y), e^{(x^2 + \text{sin}(y))}),

\{(\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft mul\textquoteright\textquoteright}, x, x),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft sin\textquoteright\textquoteright}, y),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft cos\textquoteright\textquoteright}, y),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft add\textquoteright\textquoteright}, \text{sin}(y), x^2),
 (\texttt{\textquoteleft\textquoteleft exp\textquoteright\textquoteright}, x^2 + \text{sin}(y))\})
\end{verbatim}
INTERFACE TO THE SAGE CLEANER

Triva Note: For the name “sage-cleaner”, think of the “The Cleaner” from Pulp Fiction: http://www.frankjankowski.de/quiz/illus/keitel.jpg

`sage.interfaces.cleaner.cleaner(pid, cmd='')`
- Write a line to the `spawned_processes` file with the given `pid` and `cmd`.

`sage.interfaces.cleaner.start_cleaner()`
- Start `sage-cleaner` in a new process group.
QUITTING INTERFACES

```python
sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall(verboselong=False)
```

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
sage: gp.eval('a=10')
'10'
sage: gp('a')
10
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
sage: gp('a')
a
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall(verboselong=True)
Exiting PARI/GP interpreter with PID ... running .../bin/gp --fast --emacs --
quiet --stacksize 10000000
```

```python
sage.interfaces.quit.invalidate_all()
```

Invalidate all of the expect interfaces.

This is used, e.g., by the fork-based @parallel decorator.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: a = maxima(2); b = gp(3)
sage: a, b
(2, 3)
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.invalidate_all()
sage: a
(invalid Maxima object -- The maxima session in which this object was defined is
no longer running.)
sage: b
(invalid PARI/GP interpreter object -- The pari session in which this object was
defined is no longer running.)
```

However the maxima and gp sessions should still work out, though with their state reset:

```python
sage: a = maxima(2); b = gp(3) sage: a, b (2, 3)
sage.interfaces.quit.is_running(pid)
```

Return True if and only if there is a process with id pid running.

```python
sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verboselong=False)
```

**INPUT:**

- **verbose** – bool (default: False); if True, display a message each time a process is sent a kill signal

**EXAMPLES:**
After doing the above, we do the following to avoid confusion in other doctests:

```python
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
```
AN INTERFACE TO READ DATA FILES

```python
sage.interfaces.read_data.read_data(f, t)
```

Read data from file ‘f’ and class ‘t’ (one element per line), and returns a list of elements.

**INPUT:**
- ‘f’ - a file name
- ‘t’ - a class (objects will be coerced to that class)

**OUTPUT:**
- a list of elements of class ‘t’.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: indata = tmp_filename()
sage: f = open(indata, "w")
sage: _ = f.write("17
42"
)
sage: f.close()
sage: l = read_data(indata, ZZ); l
[17, 42]
sage: f = open(indata, "w")
sage: _ = f.write("1.234
5.678"
)
sage: f.close()
sage: l = read_data(indata, RealField(17)); l
[1.234, 5.678]
```
INDICES AND TABLES

• Index
• Module Index
• Search Page
sage.interfaces.axiom, 15
sage.interfaces.cleaner, 365
sage.interfaces.ecm, 21
sage.interfaces.expect, 9
sage.interfaces.four_ti_2, 27
sage.interfaces.fricas, 33
sage.interfaces.froby, 45
sage.interfaces.gap, 49
sage.interfaces.gap3, 59
sage.interfaces.gfan, 67
sage.interfaces.giac, 69
sageinterfaces.gnuplot, 79
sage.interfaces.gp, 81
sage.interfaces.interface, 3
sage.interfaces.jmoldata, 89
sage.interfaces.kash, 91
sage.interfaces.kenzo, 101
sage.interfaces.latte, 129
sage.interfaces.lie, 133
sage.interfaces.lisp, 141
sage.interfaces.macaulay2, 145
sage.interfaces.magma, 159
sage.interfaces.magma_free, 179
sage.interfaces.maple, 181
sage.interfaces.mathematica, 189
sage.interfaces.matlab, 197
sage.interfaces.maxima, 201
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract, 211
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib, 229
sage.interfaces.mupad, 239
sage.interfaces.mwrank, 243
sage.interfaces.octave, 247
sage.interfaces.phc, 253
sage.interfaces.polymake, 261
sage.interfaces.povray, 277
sage.interfaces.psage, 279
sage.interfaces.qepcad, 281
sage.interfaces.qsieve, 305
sage.interfaces.quit, 367
sage.interfaces.r, 309
sage.interfaces.read_data, 369
sage.interfaces.rubik, 323
sage/interfaces/sage0, 327
sage.interfaces.sagespawn, 13
sage.interfaces.scilab, 331
sage.interfaces.singular, 337
sage/interfaces/sympy, 357
sage/interfaces/tachyon, 359
sage/interfaces/tides, 361
INDEX

Symbols
__call__() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 359
_eval_line() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect method), 269
_sage__() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement method), 38
_sage__() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 151

A
A() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 297
after_print_text() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 153
alexander_dual() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 45
all_but_finitely_many() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 299
and_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 299
answer() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 289
application() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 262
application() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeExpect method), 271
arguments() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 225
as_type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 18
AsciiArtString (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3
assign_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 172
AssignNames() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 172
associated_primes() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 46
assume() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad.Qepcad method), 289
atomic() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 300
Attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 163
attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 164
attach_spec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 165
AttachSpec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 163
attrib() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 350
attribute() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
availablePackages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 313
Axiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 17
axiom_console() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 18
AxiomElement (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 17
AxiomExpectFunction (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 17
AxiomFunctionElement (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 17
bar_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 165
basis() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 104
BicomplexSpectralSequence() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 101
blackbox() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 253
bool() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement method), 42
bool() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
build_morphism() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 125
C()
C() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 297
call() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 27
call() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 313
cartesian_product() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 117
cell() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 289
change_source_target_complex() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 107
chdir() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 166
chdir() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 194
chdir() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 199
chdir() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 211
chdir() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 313
check_expression() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 357
circuits() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 27
classified_solution_dicts() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 256
classifying_space() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup method), 116
clean_output() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 196
cleaner() (in module sage.interfaces.cleaner), 365
clear() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 73
clear() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
clear() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 97
clear() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 146
clear() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 166
clear() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 184
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 207
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 230
clear() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 249
clear() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 263
clear() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 328
clear() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 342
clear_prompts() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 9
close() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess method), 13
cls() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 153
comma() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 18
comma() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 220
command() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 9
completions() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 73
completions() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 184
completions() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 212
completions() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 239
completions() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 314
composite() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 108
connected_subset() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 300
console() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 12
console() (sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom method), 17
console() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 36
console() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 51
console() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 64
console() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 73
console() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
console() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 83
console() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
console() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
console() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 137
console() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 141
console() (sage.interfaces.macauley2.Macaulay2 method), 147
console() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 166
console() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 184
console() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 195
console() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 199
console() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 212
console() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 239
console() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class method), 243
console() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 249
console() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 263
console() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 314
console() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 328
console() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 333
console() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 342
convert_r_list() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 314
cputime() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 129
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 51
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 64
cputime() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 73
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 83
cputime() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
cputime() (sage.interfaces.macauley2.Macaulay2 method), 147
cputime() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 167
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 184
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 212
cputime() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 239
cputime() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
cputime() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
cputime() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 342
CubexSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 323
current_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 343
current_ring_name() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 343

data_to_list() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 305
de_solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 213
de_solve_laplace() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 213
de_system_plot() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 250
definition() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 225
degree() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 109
demo() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 214
derivative() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 220
describe() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 214
destructive_change_source_target_complex() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 110
detach() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 9
diff() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 220
differential() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 104
differential() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence method), 120
DikSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 323
dimension() (sage.interfaces.froby.Froby method), 46
directory() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 28
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement method), 209
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement method), 232
done() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
dot() (sage.interfaces.macaualy2.Macaulay2Element method), 154
dot() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 221
dot_product() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 319
dummy_integrate() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 233

e() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 298
ecl() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement method), 232
ECM (class in sage.interfaces.ecm), 21
EilenbergMacLaneSpace() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 101
e_m_spectral_sequence() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 117

eval() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
eval() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 37
eval() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 53
eval() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 74
eval() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
eval() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
eval() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
eval() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
eval() (sage.interfaces.macaualy2.Macaulay2 method), 147
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 167
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 172
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaFree method), 179
eval() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 195
eval() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 230
eval() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 239
eval() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class method), 243
eval() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyMake method), 273
eval() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 279
eval() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 315
eval() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
eval() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 333
eval() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 343
evaluate() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 173
evaluation() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 111
exactly_k() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 300
evaluate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 214
execute() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
exists() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 301
Expect (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 9
expect() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
expect() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 74
expect() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 185
expect() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 240
expect_peek() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn method), 14
expect_quitall() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 367
expect_upto() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn method), 14
ExpectElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 11
ExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12
export_image() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 89
extcode_dir() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 177
external_string() (sage.interfaces.macaualay2.Macaulay2Element method), 154

F
F() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 298
factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 22
final_stats() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 289
find_factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 23
flush() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 177
flush() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 355
forall() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 301
format_cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver method), 323
format_cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver method), 323
format_cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 324
formula() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 302
FourTi2 (class in sage.interfaces.fourti2), 27
FriCAS (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 36
fricas_console() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 42
FriCASElement (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 38
FriCASExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 42
FriCASFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 42
Frobyy (class in sage.interfaces.frobyy), 45
full_typename() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 265
function() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 215
function_call() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 54
function_call() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
function_call() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
function_call() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
function_call() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
function_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 168
function_call() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 263
function_call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 315
FunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12

G
G() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 298
Gap (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 51
Gap3 (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 64
gap3_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 65
gap3_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 65
GAP3Element (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 62
GAP3Record (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 63
gap_command() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 55
gap_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 55
Gap_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 53
gap_reset_workspace() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 56
GapElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 53
GapElement_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 53
GapFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 53
GapFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 53
gc_disabled (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12
gen() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement method), 42
gen() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
gen() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 173
gen_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 174
generate_docstring_dictionary() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 355
genfiles_mintides() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 361
genfiles_mpfr() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 362
gens() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 174
get() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 17
get() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FricAS method), 37
get() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 52
get() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 74
get() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 83
get() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
get() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
get() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
get() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
get() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 147
get() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 168
get() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 185
get() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 195
get() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 199
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 208
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 231
get() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 240
get() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 250
get() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 263
get() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 279
get() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 315
get() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
get() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 334
get() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 344
get_boolean() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 38
get_classified_solution_dicts() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 258
get_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 84
get_docstring() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 355
get_gap_memory_pool_size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 56
get_InputForm() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 37
get_integer() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 38
get_last_params() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 24
get_magma_attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 174
get_member() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 266
get_member_function() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 266
get_nthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 169
get_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 84
get_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 84
get_record_element() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 54
get_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
get_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 84
get_solution_dicts() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 258
get_string() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 38
get_unparsed_InputForm() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 38
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
get_variable_list() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 259
gnuplot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
gnuplot_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gnuplot), 80
Gp (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 82
gp_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 88
gp_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 88
GpElement (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 87
graver() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 28
groebner() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 28
group() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence method), 121

H
hasattr() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
help() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 52
help() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 65
help() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 74
help() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 84
help() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
help() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction method), 7
help() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
help() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
help() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
help() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 148
help() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 169
help() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 185
help() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 195
help() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 215
help() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 263
help() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 315
help() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 360
help_search() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
HelpExpression (class in sage.interfaces.r), 313
hilbert() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 28
hilbert() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 46
homology() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 105
homotopy_group() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 118

ideal() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 148
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 169
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 174
identity_morphism() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 106
iff() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 302
imag() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 221
implies() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 302
index() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 291
infinitely_many() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 302
install_packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 315
integral() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 75
integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 221
integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 226
integrate() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 130
integrate() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 75
integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 222
integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 226
interact() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 24
interact() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
interact() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
Interface (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3
InterfaceElement (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 5
InterfaceFunction (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 7
InterfaceFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 7
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 55
intmod_gap_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 57
invalidate_all() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 367
irreducible_decomposition() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 47
is_AxiomElement() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 19
is_ExpectElement() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 12
is_FriCASElement() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 43
is_GapElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 57
is_GpElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 88
is_InterfaceElement() (in module sage.interfaces.interface), 7
is_jvm_available() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 90
is_KashElement() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 99
is_LiEElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 139
is_LispElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
is_local() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
is_locked() (sage.interfaces.p sage.PSage method), 280
is_locked() (sage.interfaces.p sage.PSageElement method), 280
is_Macaulay2Element() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
is_MagmaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 177
is_MaximaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 209
is_MaximalLibElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 233
is_RElement() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 321
is_remote() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
is_running() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 367
is_running() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
is_running() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyMake method), 274
is_SingularElement() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 356
is_string() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic method), 53
is_string() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method), 88
is_string() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
is_string() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 320
is_string() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 350

J
JmolData (class in sage.interfaces.jmoldata), 89
join() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 118

K
KAbstractSimplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 125
KAbstractSimplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 102
Kash (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 97
kash_console() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 99
kash_version() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 99
KashDocumentation (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 98
KashElement (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 98
KChainComplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 102
KChainComplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 102
KenzoChainComplex (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 104
KenzoChainComplexMorphism (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 107
KenzoObject (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 116
KenzoSimplicialGroup (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 116
KenzoSimplicialSet (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 117
KenzoSpectralSequence (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 120
KFiniteSimplicialSet() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 103
kill() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 85
kill() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
kill_spawned_jobs() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 367
known_properties() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 267

L
level() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 292
LIB() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 342
lib() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 345
library() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 316
Lie (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 137
lie_console() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 139
lie_version() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 139
LieElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 139
LieFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 139
LieFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 139
Lisp (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 141
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 208
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 231
lisp_console() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
LispElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
LispFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
LispFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
list() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
list() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 345
list_attributes() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 175
load() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 170
load() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 185
load() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 346
load_package() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 55
log() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
loop_space() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 118

M
Macaulay2 (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 146
Macaulay2.options() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 148
macaulay2_console() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
Macaulay2Element (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 150
Macaulay2Function (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
Macaulay2FunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
Magma (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 162
magma_console() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 177
magma_free_eval() (in module sage.interfaces.magma_free), 179
magma_gb_standard_options() (in module sage.interfaces.magma_free), 178
MagmaElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 172
MagmaExpr (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 179
MagmaFree (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 179
MagmaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 176
MagmaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 176
MagmaGBDefaultContext (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 177
MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 177
make_cells() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 290
Maple (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 183
maple_console() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 187
MapleElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 186
MapleFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 187
MapleFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 187
Mathematica (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 194
mathematica_console() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 196
MathematicaElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 195
MathematicaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 196
MathematicaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 196
Matlab (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 199
matlab_console() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 200
matlab_version() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 200
MatlabElement (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 200
matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 346
max_at_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 234
max_harmonic_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 234
max_to_sr() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 234
max_to_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 235
Maxima (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 207
maxima_console() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 226
maxima_version() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 226
MaximaAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 211
MaximaAbstractElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 219
MaximaAbstractFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 224
MaximaElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 208
MaximaElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 209
MaximaLib (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 230
MaximaLibElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 232
MaximaLibElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 233
mdiff_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 235
methods() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 175
minimize() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 29
mixed_volume() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 254
mlist_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 235
module
  sage.interfaces.axiom, 15
  sage.interfaces.cleaner, 365
  sage.interfaces.ecm, 21
  sage.interfaces.expect, 9
  sage.interfaces.four_ti_2, 27
  sage.interfaces.fricas, 33
MupadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 240
MupadFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 240
Mwrank () (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 243
Mwrank_class (class in sage.interfaces.mwrank), 243
mwrn_konsole () (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 244

N
n () (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 195
n () (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
na () (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 316
name () (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
name () (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 6
name () (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 154
new () (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
new () (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
new_from () (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 148
new_object () (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 264
new_with_bits_prec () (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 85
nintegral () (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 222
not_ () (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 303
null_morphism () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 106
number_of_children () (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 292
numer () (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 223

O
objgens () (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 170
Octave (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 249
octave-console () (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 252
OctaveElement (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 252
one_curve () (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 24
op () (sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement method), 187
operations () (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 63
opposite () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 112
OptimalSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 324
option () (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 346
or_ () (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 303
orgn () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 107

P
pairing () (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 126
PanAxiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 17
PanAxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 18
PanAxiomExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 18
PanAxiomFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 18
parse_max_string () (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 236
partial_fraction_decomposition () (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 223
path () (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
path_track () (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 254
phase () (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 290

Index 387

PHC (class in sage.interfaces.phc), 253
PHC_Object (class in sage.interfaces.phc), 256
pid() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
pid() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
plot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
plot() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 316
plot2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 216
plot2d_parametric() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 216
plot3d() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
plot3d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 216
plot3d_parametric() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 79
plot3d_parametric() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 217
plot_list() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 217
plot_multilist() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 218
plot_paths_2d() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 255
png() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 317
Polymake (in module sage.interfaces.polymake), 261
polymake_console() (in module sage.interfaces.polymake), 274
PolymakeAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 261
PolymakeElement (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 265
PolymakeError, 268
PolymakeExpect (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 268
PolymakeFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 272
PolymakeJuPyMake (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 272
POVRay (class in sage.interfaces.povray), 277
ppi() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 29
preparse() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
PSage (class in sage.interfaces.ppsage), 279
PSageElement (class in sage.interfaces.ppsage), 280
pyobject_to_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 236

Q

Qepcad (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 289
qepcad() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 294
qepcad_banner() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 296
qepcad_console() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 297
Qepcad_expect (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 294
qepcad_formula_factory (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 297
qepcad_version() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 304
QepcadCell (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 291
QepcadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 294
qformula (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 294
qsieve() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 305
qsieve_block() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 306
qsieve_nonblock (class in sage.interfaces.qsieve), 306
qsolve() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 29
qualified_typename() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 267
quantifier() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 303
quit() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11
quit() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 250
quit() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 306
quo() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 175

R

R (class in sage.interfaces.r), 313
r_console() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 321
r_version() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 321
rand_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
rays() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 29
read() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 5
read() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
read() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 318
read_data() (in module sage.interfaces.read_data), 369
read_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 29
ready() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 324
real() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 224
recfields() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 63
recommended_B1() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 25
reduce_load() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 196
reduce_load_Axiom() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 19
reduce_load_element() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
reduce_load_fricas() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 43
reduce_load_GAP() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 57
reduce_load_Giac() (in module sage.interfaces.giac), 76
reduce_load_GP() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 88
reduce_load_Kash() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 99
reduce_load_lie() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 140
reduce_load_Lisp() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 143
reduce_load_macaulay2() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
reduce_load_Magma() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 178
reduce_load_Maple() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 187
reduce_load_Matlab() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 200
reduce_load_Maxima() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 209
reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 227
reduce_load_MaximaLib() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 237
reduce_load_mupad() (in module sage.interfaces.mupad), 240
reduce_load_Octave() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 252
reduce_load_Polymake() (in module sage.interfaces.polymake), 275
reduce_load_R() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 321
reduce_load_Sage() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
reduce_load_Singular() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 356
RElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 319
remove_constants() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 362
remove_output_labels() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156
remove_repeated() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 362
require() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 318
restart() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 149
RFunction (class in sage.interfaces.r), 320
RFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 321
ring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 149
ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 347

S
s2k_dictmat() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 126
s2k_listofmorphisms() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 126
s2k_matrix() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 127
SAbstractSimplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 123
Sage (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 327
sage() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 7
sage.interfaces.axiom
  module, 15
sage.interfaces.cleaner
  module, 365
sage.interfaces.ecm
  module, 21
sage.interfaces.expect
  module, 9
sage.interfaces.four_ti_2
  module, 27
sage.interfaces.fricas
  module, 33
sage.interfaces.frobby
  module, 45
sage.interfaces.gap
  module, 49
sage.interfaces.gap3
  module, 59
sage.interfaces.gfan
  module, 67
sage.interfaces.giac
  module, 69
sage.interfaces.gnuplot
  module, 79
sage.interfaces.gp
  module, 81
sage.interfaces.interface
  module, 3
sage.interfaces.jmoldata
  module, 89
sage.interfaces.kash
  module, 91
sage.interfaces.kenzo
  module, 101
sage.interfaces.latte
  module, 129
sage.interfaces.lie
  module, 133
sage.interfaces.lisp
  module, 141
sage.interfaces.macaulay2
  module, 145
sage.interfaces.magma
  module, 159
sage.interfaces.magma_free
  module, 179
sage.interfaces.maple
  module, 181
sage.interfaces.mathematica
  module, 189
sage.interfaces.matlab
  module, 197
sage.interfaces.maxima
  module, 201
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract
  module, 211
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib
  module, 229
sage.interfaces.mupad
  module, 239
sage.interfaces.mwrank
  module, 243
sage.interfaces.octave
  module, 247
sage.interfaces.phc
  module, 253
sage.interfaces.polymake
  module, 261
sage.interfaces.povray
  module, 277
sage.interfaces.p sage
  module, 279
sage.interfaces.qepcad
  module, 281
sage.interfaces.qsieve
  module, 305
sage.interfaces.quit
  module, 367
sage.interfaces.r
  module, 309
sage.interfaces.read_data
  module, 369
sage.interfaces.rubik
  module, 323
sage.interfaces.sage0
  module, 327
sage.interfaces.sagespawn
  module, 13
sage.interfaces.scilab
  module, 331
sage.interfaces.singular
    module, 337
sage.interfaces.sympy
    module, 357
sage.interfaces.tachyon
    module, 359
sage.interfaces.tides
    module, 361
sage0_console() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
sage0_version() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
sage2matlab_matrix_string() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 199
sage2octave_matrix_string() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 250
sage2scilab_matrix_string() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 334
sage_flattened_str_list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 350
sage_global_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 351
sage_matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 352
sage_poly() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 352
sage_polystring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 154
sage_polystring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 353
sage_rat() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 237
sage_structured_str_list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 353
SageElement (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
SageFunction (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 330
SagePtyProcess (class in sage.interfaces.sagespawn), 13
SageSpawn (class in sage.interfaces.sagespawn), 14
sample_point() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 292
sample_point_dict() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 293
save_as_start() (sage.interfaces.phe.PHC_Object method), 256
save_image() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 195
save_workspace() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 52
SChainComplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 123
Scilab (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 333
scilab_console() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab), 335
scilab_version() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab), 336
ScilabElement (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 335
serre_spectral_sequence() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 119
server() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11
set() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 17
set() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FrCAS method), 38
set() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 52
set() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 75
set() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 85
set() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 5
set() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
set() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 138
set() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 142
set() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 150
set() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 171
set() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 186
set() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 195
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 200
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement method), 200
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 208
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.Maxima method), 231
set() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 240
set() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 251
set() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 264
set() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 280
set() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 318
set() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 329
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 334
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement method), 335
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 348
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 354
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 350
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 350
set_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 86
set_gap_memory_pool_size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 58
set_magma_attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 176
set_nthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 171
set_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 86
set_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 86
set_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 348
set_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 354
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 52
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 87
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 5
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.macaualy2.Macaulay2 method), 150
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 171
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 208
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 251
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 319
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 334
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349
set_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 87
set_server_and_command() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11
set_truth() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 293
set_truth_value() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 290
set_verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 171
SetNthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 164
setring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349
SetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 164
SFiniteSimplicialSet() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 124
sharp() (sage.interfaces.macaualy2.Macaulay2Element method), 155
show() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 195
signs() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 293
SingNot (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 324
Singular (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 341
singular_console() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 356
singular_gb_standard_options() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 356
singular_version() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 356
SingularElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 350
SingularError, 354
SingularFunction (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 355
SingularFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 355
SingularGBDefaultContext (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 355
SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 355
smash_product () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 119
solution_dicts() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 257
solution_extension() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 291
solutions() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 257
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver method), 323
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver method), 324
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 324
solve_linear() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 218
solve_linear_system() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 251
source() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 186
source() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 319
source_complex() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 113
Sphere() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 124
sr_integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 232
sr_limit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 232
sr_prod() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 232
sr_sum() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 232
sr_tlimit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 232
sr_to_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 237
starstar() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 155
start() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 324
start_cleaner() (in module sage.interfaces.cleaner), 365
start_from() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 255
stat_model() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 320
stdout_to_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 238
StdOutContext (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12
stop() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 324
str() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 53
str() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 196
str() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 224
string() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349
strip_answer() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 200
structure_sheaf() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 155
sub() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 176
subexpressions_list() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 363
subs() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 155
subst() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 224
substitute() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 155
subtract() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 113
sum() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 76
sum() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 115
suspension() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 119
sw_spectral_sequence() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 120
sympy_init() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 357
sympy_set_to_list() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 358
T

table() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence method), 122
TachyonRT (class in sage.interfaces.tachyon), 359
target_complex() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 116
temp_project() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 30
tensor_product() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex method), 107
terminate_async() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess method), 13
test_all() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 358
tilde() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 320
time() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 25
time() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 307
to_complex() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 252
to_latte_polynomial() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 131
to_poly_solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement method), 233
to_sage() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 156
type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 18
type() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement method), 139
type() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 354
typename() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 268
typeof() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement method), 268

U

unapply() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 76
unbind() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 55
UndefSageHelper (class in sage.interfaces.sympy), 357
underscore() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 156
unit_quadratic_integer() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 219
unparsed_input_form() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 18
usage() (sage.interfaces.povray.POVRay method), 277
usage() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 360
use() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 150
user_dir() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11

V

validate_mwrank_input() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 244
variable_list() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 258
version() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 55
version() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 75
version() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 87
version() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 98
version() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 139
version() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 143
version() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 150
version() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 172
version() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 200
version() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 219
version() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 251
version() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 265
version() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 319
version() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 330
version() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 335
version() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 349

W
wedge() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 120
whos() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 200
whos() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 335
with_package() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 186
write() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 177
write() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 355
write_array() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 30
write_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 30
write_single_row() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 30

X
X() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 299

Z
zsolve() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 31